Change log & How to use

Introducing Wholesale Web Toolkit 4.0.0

4.0.0 Release notes

Published: December 2021 with Sketch v.77

This toolkit should be used by any designer working on any Web/Desktop solution in HSBC Wholesale banking. It supersedes the V2 and V3 toolkits, although these are still valid if you are already using them.

- If you previously used Toolkit V3, use the 'Responsive' foundations and components to create a responsive solution across all screen sizes.
- If you previously used Toolkit V2, use the 'Compact Desktop' foundations and components to create desktop designs.
- If you need to make these desktop designs responsive, you can now use the equivalent 'Responsive' components for an accessible, touch-friendly experience on handheld devices.

Toolkit V2 components have been updated to Toolkit V3 specifications and conventions, with individual pages for each component and text measured by its bounding box.

! Always check with your design domain lead in your workstream if you have any questions.

Below is a list of inaccurracies / additions in the Responsive toolkit, which have been corrected in this version and should be implemented throughout other versions in circulation.

Responsive

Tertiary Buttons

Pressed BG colour #value changed

Pressed

Text

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Cards

Colour #values changed

Text container:
Border top, right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

Cards

Colour #values changed

Text container Bg: #F1F3F4

Date Picker

Date range picker symbols added

Left/right double chevron for year selection added

'Select last' symbols added

Date from | Date to

12/09/2021

September 2019

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

Select last

10 Days | 30 Days | 60 Days | 90 Days | 180 Days

Selection tiles

Icon size changed

Selection label

Font: S5 Regular
Radio / Checkbox: 32x32px
Icon: 24x24px #333333

Tabs horizontal & verticle

Unselected BG colour #value changed

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #E4E8EA
Label: #333333

Tabs horizontal & verticle

Pressed BG colour #values changed

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #C9D0D5
Label: #333333

Table cells

Text changed to #FFFFFF

Cell Bg checkbox selected

Text

Bg: #00847F
Font: Regular #FFFFFF

Tabs horizontal & verticle

Unselected BG colour #values changed

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #3E505D
Label: #FFFFFF

Tabs horizontal & verticle

Pressed BG colour #values incorrect

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #1D262C
Label: #FFFFFF

View options

Pressed BG colour #values changed

Pressed

List

Bg: #E4E8EA

View options

Selected BG colour #values changed

Selected

List

Bg: #E4E8EA
Pointer: #333333

Progress tracker

Unselected track colour #value changed

Process title | Step 1 of 4

Selected track: 4px #DB0011
Unselected track: 4px #E4E8EA

Below is a list of proposed changes / additions in the Compact Desktop toolkit, which differ from the existing Compact Desktop toolkit V2.

Compact Desktop

Tertiary Button

Pressed state BG colour changed from #c9d0d5 to #E4E8EA and aligned with Responsive

Text

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Tertiary Button

Hover state BG colour changed from #E4E8EA to #F1F3F4 and aligned with Responsive

Hover

Text

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Checkbox

Border colour for default / select states changed from #333333 to #767676 and aligned with Responsive

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Date picker

Date range picker 'combo box' re-designed

Left/right double chevron for year selection added

Date from

Date to

12/09/2021

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	33	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	12	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

Drag & Drop

All states replaced with new component

Column 5

Column 4

Dropdown

Border colour for default / select states changed from #333333 to #767676 and aligned with Responsive

Please select an option

Inset Text: #333333
Border: 1px #767676
Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' #333333
Vertical Rule: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Notifications

Additional in-line notification in Size S6 to accomodate for small form elements

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Progress indicator

Optional icon size on 30px spinner reduced to 14x14px

Icon SVG (optional): 14x14px
Circle: 30x30px

Radio button

Border colour for default / select states changed from #333333 to #767676 and aligned with Responsive

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Text input 40px

Lock icon size increased to 18x18px in line with all other icons in text input fields.

Locked

Example text

Border: 2px #767676
Bg:#FFFFFF
Icon: 18x18px

View options

Pressed state BG colour changed from #c9d0d5 to #E4E8EA and aligned with Responsive

Hover

List

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4

View options

Hover state BG colour changed from #E4E8EA to #F1F3F4 and aligned with Responsive

Pressed

List

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA

How to use the toolkit & libraries | 1 of 1

What are Toolkits?

Toolkits are a repository of Elements, Patterns and Templates that incorporate the latest platform specific HSBC standards. These provide our teams with the initial building-blocks needed to create on-standard accessibile designs.

The Toolkit consists of the following files; Design Toolkit, Symbol Library and Icon Library. These files contain all the signed off colours, font styles, elements, patterns and templates plus some light touch guidance on how to use them.

The toolkits are designed to enable a more consistent and faster workflow for designers by providing signed off elements and patterns to build out designs across workstreams. The toolkits work in conjunction with the create.hsbc site which houses the overall global guidelines for digital design, so it's always worth visiting the site regularly to find out more information on the design foundations or individual elements and patterns.

As the standards evolve so do the Toolkits. Updates to these files are expected regularly and will be documented and recorded in this file's **Change Log / Release Notes** page.

Working with the Toolkit files

Do not edit any of the toolkit files. This is important as any changes made will not be saved when new versions of the toolkit are released. If you need to create any new symbols or styles please make sure these are saved to your local working files libraries and not the toolkit files. If you need changes or would like to add symbols to the toolkit please speak to your toolkit lead or owner about getting these incorporated into the next release.

'Working files' are a generic name given to a designer's work file and is not part of the toolkit but links to and accesses assets from it. Always create separate Working files and link to your Programme Toolkit Libraries.

Toolkit – Browser file

This is the main reference file for elements and patterns. Not all patterns can be created as symbols or nested symbols, so some times it is easier to show these in a second file (the toolkit file) that links to the main Library Browser file. There are some 'light touch' rules accompanying some of the elements and patterns. However please visit the create.hsbc for more guidance and information on how these should be used. Where necessary there are some tips on how to use the Sketch symbols within your working files.

Copy and pasting from the Toolkit Browser file

All the elements, patterns and templates are constructed using linked symbols and styles from the Libraries. Any elements, patterns or templates you copy and paste from the Toolkit Browser file to your work files will retain these links maintaining the path of updates to the Library. This will leave your local Work file symbol page free of duplicates.

Library – Browser file

This contains all the elements, colours and font styles for the programme. Always look to this file before creating any new symbols and styles in your working files to avoid creating duplicates. Do not edit this file or you will lose the changes when the next update is released. (See linking libraries).

Icon Library file

This contains the most up-to-date HSBC digital icons used across all channels. This file will be updated when new icons become available for use. Do not edit this file or you will lose the changes when the next update is released. Instead if you have had any icons approved by Digital Design but have not yet been released in an updated version of the Icon Library file, store the new icons in your local work files until they become available. (See linking libraries).

If you cannot find an appropriate icon to use from the library or the on the create.hsbc site, please contact your Creative Lead or you can email: global.marketing.digital.approvals@hsbc.com. There are guidelines on how to create new icons on create.hsbc, but please follow the guidelines for the approval process before using any new icons in your workstream.

Icon SVGs

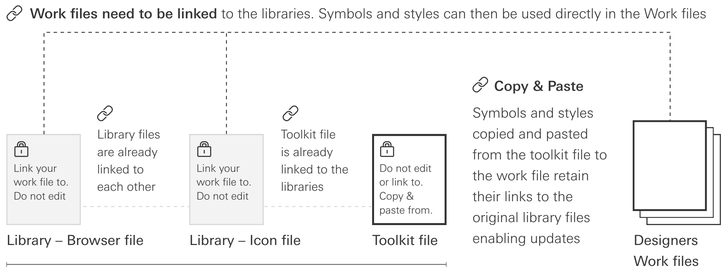
Icon SVGs are available to download from create.hsbc. Always use this source for icons first rather than exporting any icons from any of the Toolkit sketch files.

Setting up the toolkit with your working files

Linking libraries

Working files need to be linked to the Browser and Icon Libraries. This will ensure that any changes to the Library file symbols or styles will sync and ripple though the work files increasing efficiency of updates and maintain greater consistency.

Open Sketch's Preferences from the File menu (Command-Comma), and navigate to the Libraries tab. Select 'Add Library' and choose the Library document from your files. You will now be able to access all its styles and Symbols.



Toolkit files get updated and re-released. Each release needs to replace the previous toolkit files and re-linked by designers.

Using Symbols with Working files

There will be some scenarios where it makes sense to construct patterns within the Working file symbol page. An example of this may be particular instance of a table row. It would not make sense to produce every table row configuration or instance in either the Toolkit Library or the Toolkit file. However when creating symbols within the working file always try to use linked symbols and styles unmodified from the main Library. This will insure that basic symbols and styles will still get updated if linked to the Browser Library even though you have created a different pattern variation within your working file.

Using Styles with Working files

When using styles from the Browser Library try to use the appropriate UI styles first before using the Colour Swatch styles.

UI Styles

The UI styles are broken down and applied to specific elements and patterns; for example 'Text Inputs' or 'Icons'. This will help us to make more targeted changes to colours in future updates (including the use of themes) rather than sweeping changes that may not work across all elements and patterns.

Colour Swatch styles

These are intended mainly as reference colours. As we progress towards implementing theming and design tokens we will be using UI styles for all of our elements and patterns. For example, our icon default colour on white is #333333 taken from the Brand palette 'Charcoal'. If we were to switch colour themes for a sub-brand or third party brand they would likely have a different colour palette. Replacing the Brand Charcoal colour to another value may not be right for all the elements and patterns that use that reference. So we create a design token style approach for UI elements, in this case 'Icon-Default-OnWhite', which allows us to manage changes with more accuracy and detail.

Replacing updated toolkit files

Please check the change log of the new toolkit file before making any updates to your libraries or work files.

1. When updating a new set of libraries please archive the previous versions you were using for back up purposes or if you need to revert back due to any issues.
2. Make sure you remove the older libraries completely from your sketch preferences completely before updating.
3. Although the new libraries will have a new name, the sketch work files will automatically find the symbols within these files as they use sketch 'IDs' to reference rather than path or file naming to link to their source.
4. Back up a working file to test with the new Libraries before updating all your sketch files with any new or updated styles and symbols.
5. If you find any issues please report these immediately to your creative lead or the toolkit owner.

Working with multiple HSBC toolkits

If you are working with multiple HSBC toolkits it is important to only have the only the libraries for a particular project active in your preferences at one time and only the appropriate project work files open.

Different toolkits can contain duplicate symbols or styles which may inadvertently cause a clash or inappropriately update a symbol state or font syle. For instance a mobile app project could get incorrect update from a browser toolkit library!

1. Disable any non related project libraries in your Sketch preferences.
2. Only update related project work files from the correct toolkit libraries.
3. Do not work with work files from different toolkits simultaneously.

Naming considerations

Files

We use a three digit naming convention on toolkit files for versioning purposes e.g. 1.1.0

The third figure is to signify a bug fix to a previous release. So for example if toolkit 1.1.0 was released and a bug found, the update would be named 1.1.1.

The first two figures are used for incremental updates. However the first number can also be used as a branch departure for streams that can adopt the new releases as opposed to a stream that has to remain on a legacy toolkit for development reasons.

Symbols

Use hyphens for states "- Default"

Use brackets for colour "(OnDark) or (#333333)"

Use plus for 'with'. "Icon + Content + Action"

Use 'Ω Fragments' - to house nested symbols within Library folder structure

Use (on dark) - The element/style is to be placed on a dark BG (solid container/image)

Use (solid dark) - The element/pattern has a solid dark container held within the symbol

Use (on light) - The element/style is to be placed on a light BG (solid container/image)

Use (solid light) - The element/pattern has a solid light container held within the symbol

Programme Toolkit governance and updates

Creative Leads are responsible for making sure their ProgrammeToolkits are updated. Often this will be done by a member of their team, who becomes the elected Toolkit owner.

When the Programme Toolkit is changed or updated (e.g new symbols are added or tweaks), the Toolkit owner brings this to the attention of the HSBC Digital Design team for review.

If approved it is added to the linked Libraries and recorded in the **Change Log.**

Foundations

Grids, breakpoints and scales **for use with 'Responsive' components only.**

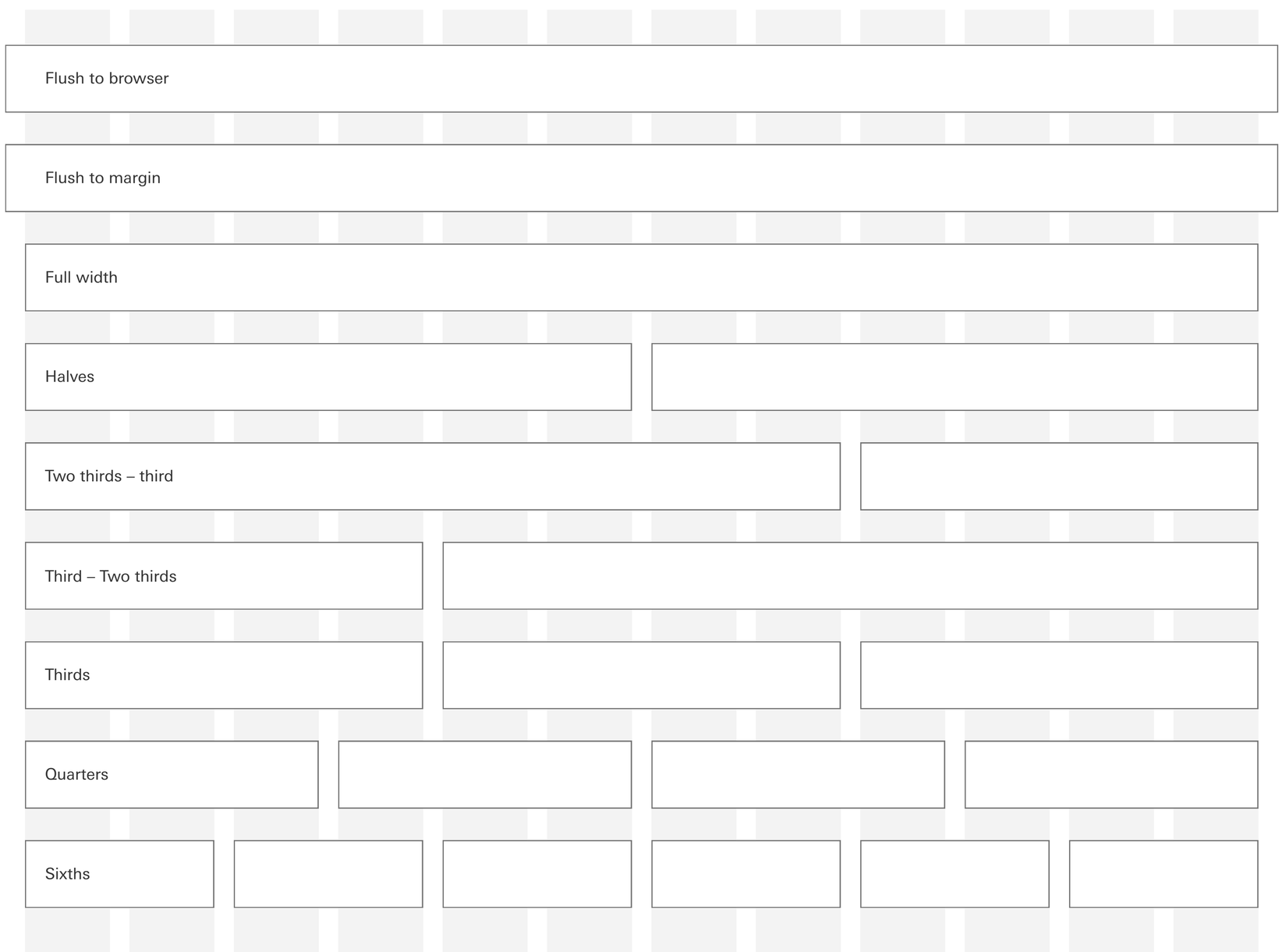
For more information on RScale and TScale conventions please look in the Foundation sections for Spacing and Typography respectively.

Viewport	Break point range	Columns Flexible widths	Gutters	Margins	RScale Responsive spacing	TScale Responsive typescale	
Extra Small	320 – 479	12	16px	16px	RS:1	TS:1	Responsive Scale:1 Used up to 959px
Small	480 – 759	12	16px	16px	RS:1	TS:1	
Medium Small	760 – 959	12	16px	16px	RS:1	TS:1	
Medium	960 – 1279	12	20px	20px	RS:2	TS:2	Responsive Scale:2 Used from 960px
Large	1280+	12	20px	20px	RS:2	TS:2	
Extra Large* (Marketing only)	1600+	12	24px	24px	RS:3	TS:3	Responsive Scale:3 Only used for marketing campaign pages

Column groupings

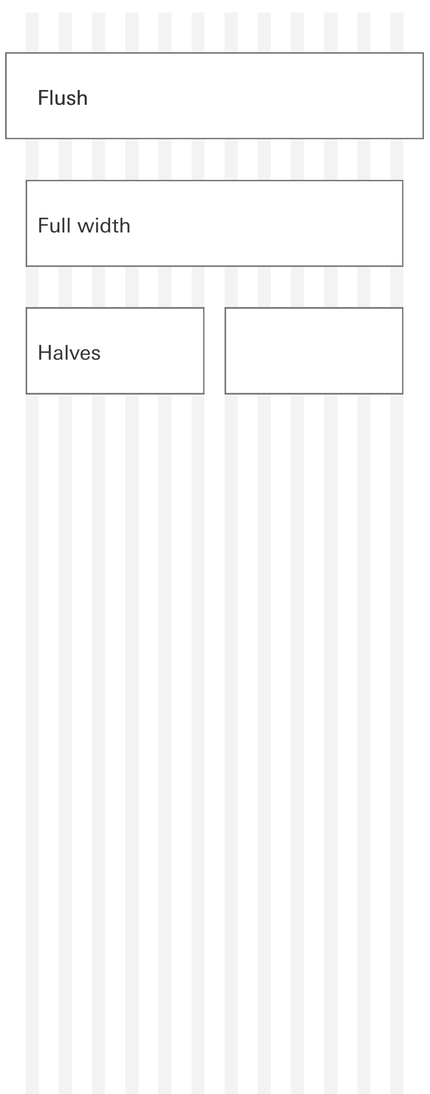
12 Columns

Using a 12 column grid enables us to group columns together to create consistent layouts that respond across screen sizes. The most common column groups are shown below.



320 visual layout

For mobile we still use a 12 column grid. However for practical reasons this means we rarely spit the grid into more than two groups of columns.

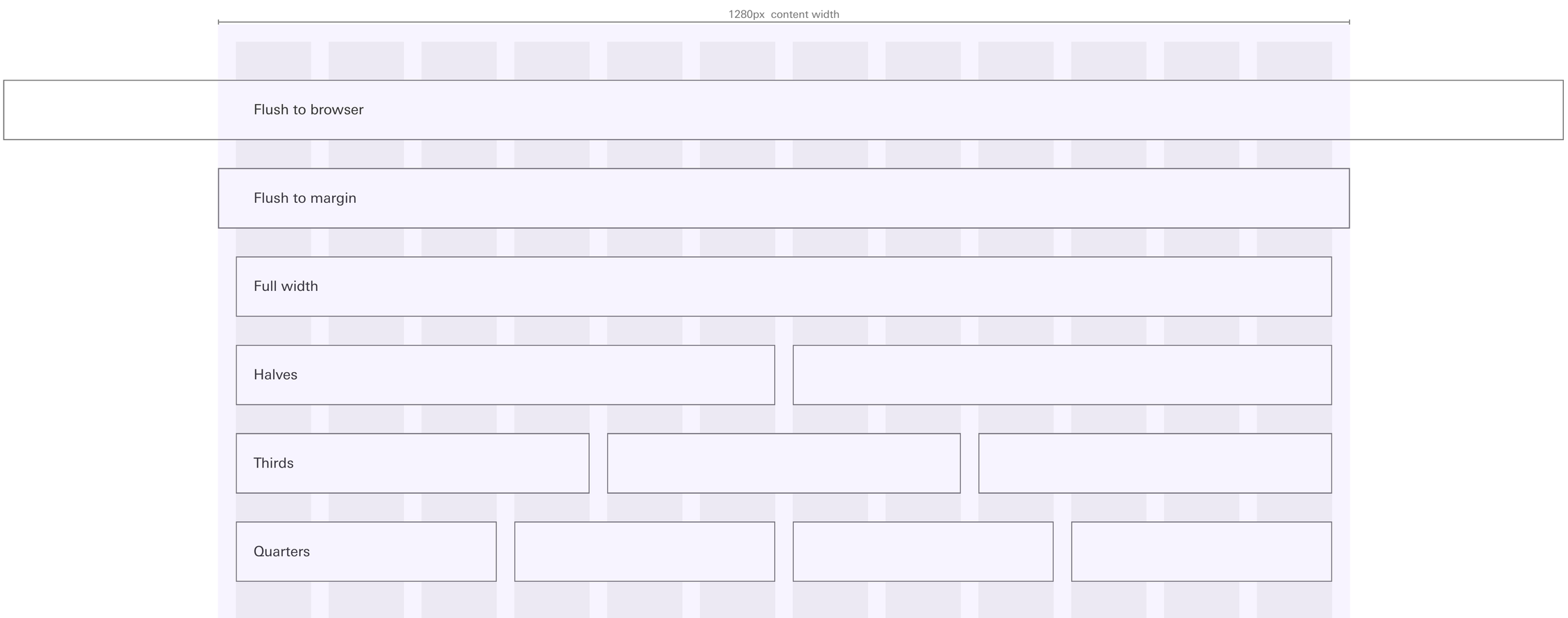


*Note: More combinations of column groupings can be used than shown above depending on content needs and layout requirements.

Content width: When to use Rscale:2 or 3 and TScale:2 or 3

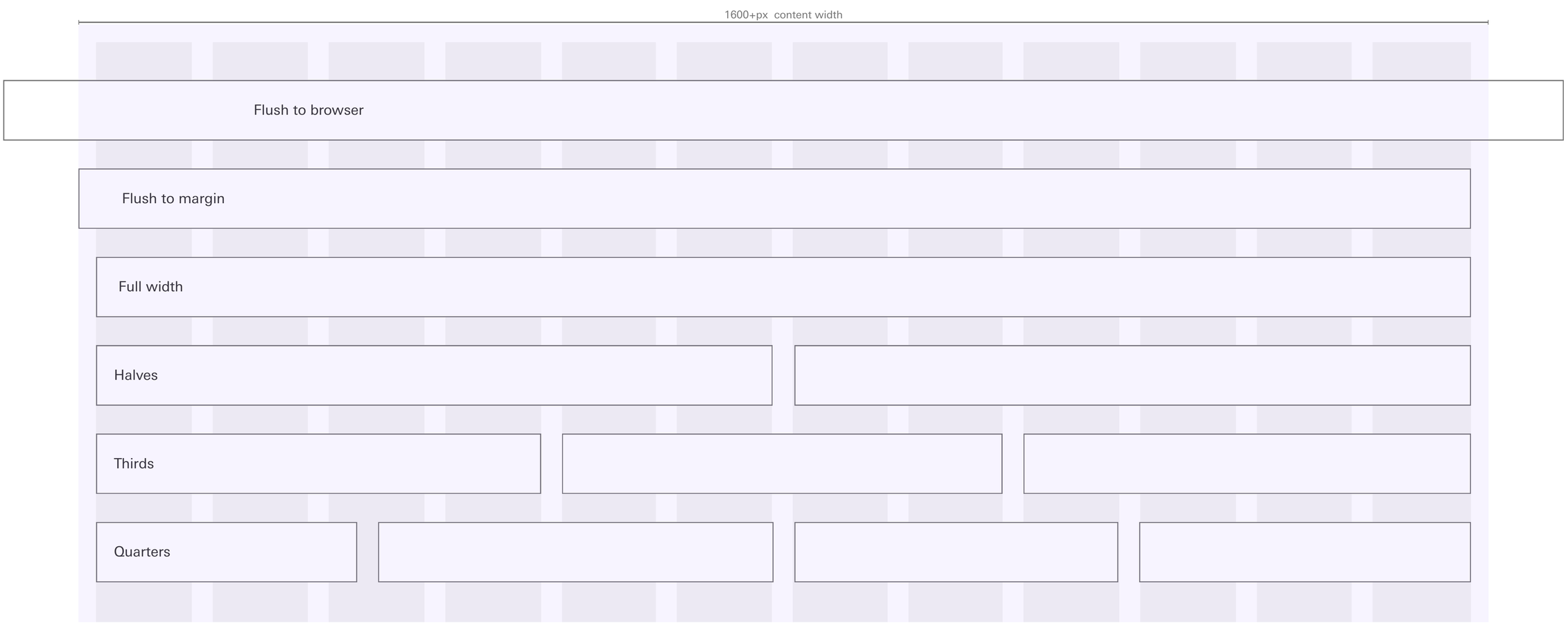
Using a content width of 1280, then use RScale:2 and TScale:2

If your content grid is primarily restricted to a maximum width of 1280px then continue to use RScale:2 and TScale:2 for all higher breakpoints. Some components or features can break outside of the grid – for example the image on a hero banner or a background colour for a content shelf – but using RScale:2 and TScale:2 will maintain greater consistency of journeys and user experience across other sites in the HSBC digital estate.



Using a content width 1600px or wider?

For marketing based campain pages that use a much wider content width with minimal copy and a high proportion of display imagery then it may be appropriate to use RScale:3 and TScale:3. If you are unsure whether to use RScale:3 or TScale:3 for a site please contact DD for advice and guidance.



Grid and scale for desktops 960+ **for use with 'Compact desktop' components only.**

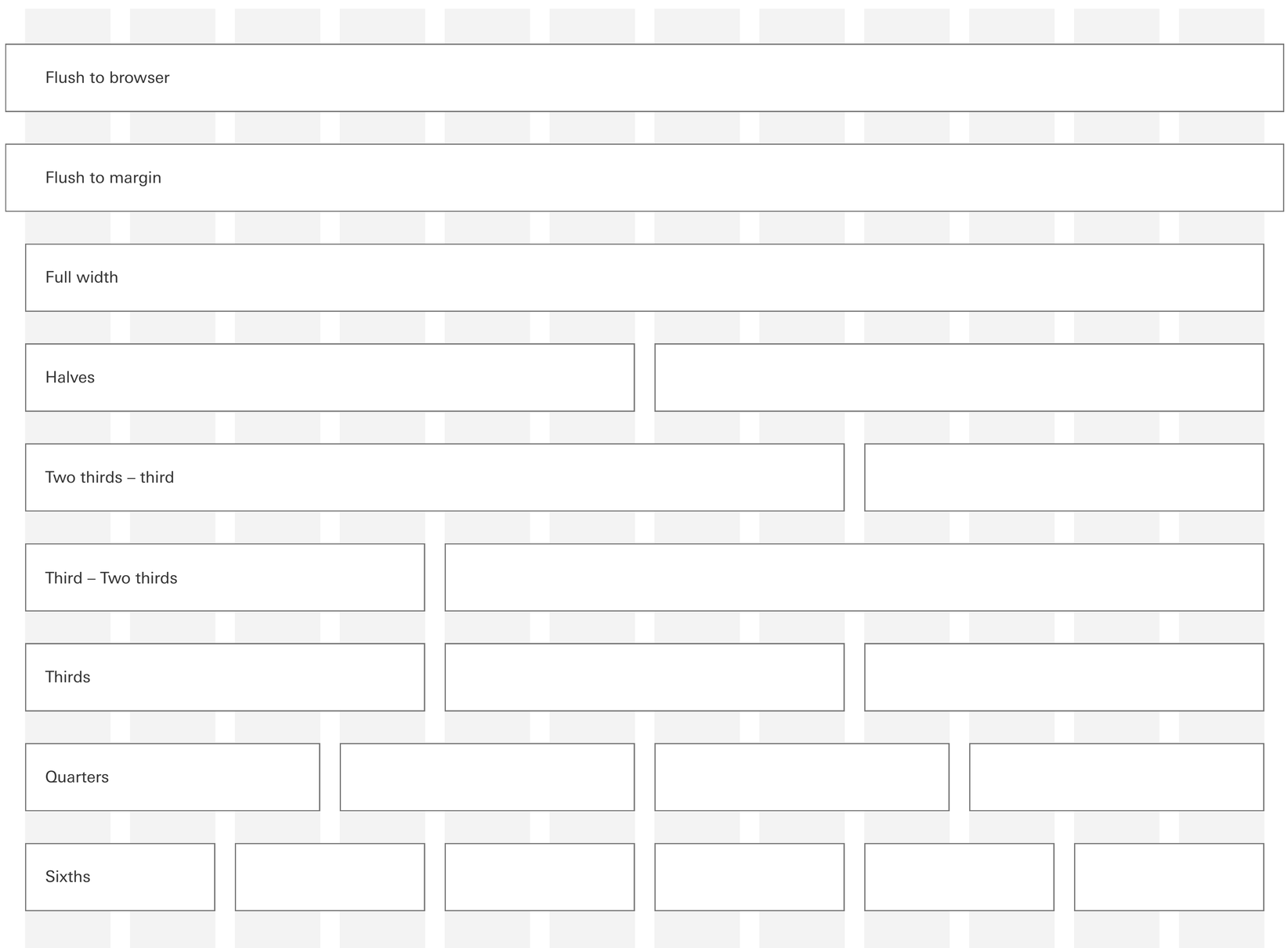
If you require your design to work on smaller touch devices, use the equivalent 'Responsive' components and foundations for mobile breakpoints.

Viewport	Range	Columns Flexible widths	Gutters	Margins	TScale
Medium / Large	960+	12	20px	20px	Compact desktop

Column groupings

12 Columns

A 12 column grid enables us to group columns together to create consistent layouts. The most common column groups are shown below.



*Note: More combinations of column groupings can be used than shown above depending on content needs and layout requirements.

Responsive and fixed spacing **for use with 'Responsive' components only.**

Introduction

We use these two types of spacing to help us have more control over our layouts across breakpoints. As we move from mobile to the larger breakpoints the typescale and screen sizes increase. To help balance these changes our responsive spacing scale increases space between elements. However there will be time when we don't want to increase the spatial relationship of certain elements – for example a form label distance to an text input – and for this we used fixed spacing.

To see both responsive and fixed spacing units working together in a page layout please see the examples opposite or go to the **Form Snippets** page in Elements and Patterns section of this document.

Base layout scale of 4 pixels

Horizontal and vertical spacing on our sites are based on multiples of four, mapping directly to the grid margins and gutters that also work to multiples of four. All padding and margins relating to elements on a page follow this system to create harmony and balance between everything on screen.

Responsive spacing scale (RScale or RS)

Responsive spacing is used for layout and larger elements where the relationship contributes to the overall structure of the page (e.g. padding between cards or between image and text). This scale allows us to increase the spacing dynamically depending on the breakpoint / screen size.

Responsive spacing units

Responsive units or 'R' units are typically used for laying out pages and components. They can also be used within patterns that need to increase in size across breakpoints e.g. cards, tables and expanding containers.

Unit	RScale:1 (px)	RScale:2 (px)	RScale:3 (px)
R0	0	+4 = 4	+8 = 8
R1	4	+4 = 8	+8 = 12
R2	8	+4 = 12	+8 = 16
R3	12	+4 = 16	+8 = 20
R4	16	+4 = 20	+8 = 24
R5	20	+4 = 24	+8 = 28
R6	24	+4 = 28	+8 = 32
R7	28	+4 = 32	+8 = 36
R8	32	+4 = 36	+8 = 40
R9	36	+4 = 40	+8 = 48
R10	40	+8 = 48	+16 = 56
R11	44	+8 = 52	+16 = 60
R12	48	+8 = 56	+16 = 64

Note: For standard pages where the content width is constrained to 1280px, RScale:3 is not used.

Fixed spacing units

As the name suggested fixed spacing stays the same value across all breakpoints. This spacing is used most commonly in small elements e.g. buttons, tabs, inputs and dropdowns. Spacing values are expressed as pixel values e.g F4 = 4px, F8 = 8px. We try to stick with the Base layout scale of 4 pixels where possible.

Example units	RScale:1 (px)	RScale:2 (px)	RScale:3 (px)
F4	4	4	4
F20	20	20	20
F44	44	44	44

Note: For standard pages where the content width is constrained to 1280px, RScale:3 is not used.

Spacing and the text bounding box

For specifications we use measurements to the text bounding box, rather than the traditional font cap height and baseline. This form of specification is easier for developers to work with to get their code to more closely reflect the designs. Sometimes due to a slight difference of how fonts work in Sketch and Browser there may have to be little tweaks. To help a developer understand what we are trying to achive with a design we add notes to show how we want the type to appear e.g. centerd on the height of the button.

Example specifying text spacing for a button

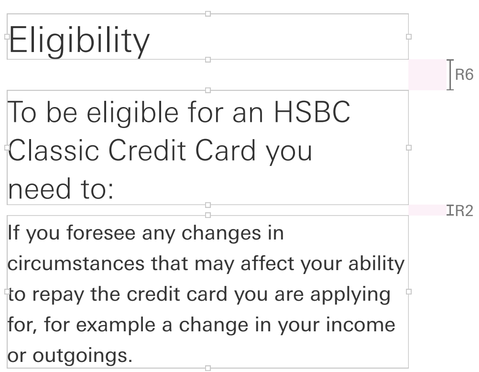
Visual guide for developer to check alignment

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Actual guide for the text bounding box

This shows the actual position for the text bounding box (we've added a mock bounding box just for clarity in this example).

Example specifying text spacing in a layout



Using the text bounding box

Spacing is measured between the text bounding boxes. We tend to use responsive spacing in layouts to allow for extra spacing when the typescale changes and screens have more space.

Example layout with both responsive and fixed spacing

To see both responsive and fixed spacing units working together in a page layout please go to the **Form Snippets** page in Elements and Patterns section of this document.

Spacing for desktops 960+ using **'Compact desktop' components only.**

Spacing units

We use fixed pixel units for spacing, see the examples opposite or go to the Form Snippets page in Elements and Patterns section of this document.

Spacing and the text bounding box

For specifications we use measurements to the text bounding box, rather than the traditional font cap height and baseline. This form of specification is easier for developers to work with to get their code to more closely reflect the designs. Sometimes due to a slight difference of how fonts work in Sketch and Browser there may have to be little tweaks. To help a developer understand what we are trying to achive with a design we add notes to show how we want the type to appear e.g. centerd on the height of the button.

Example specifying text spacing for a button

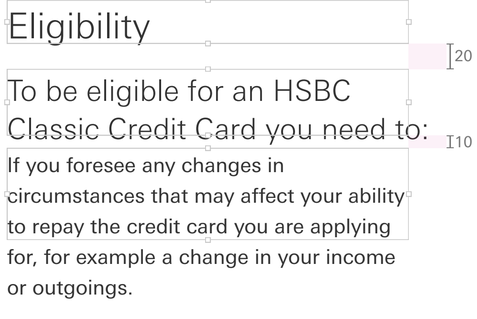
Visual guide for developer to check alignment

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Actual guide for the text bounding box

This shows the actual position for the text bounding box (we've added a mock bounding box just for clarity in this example).

Example specifying text spacing in a layout



Using the text bounding box

Spacing is measured between the text bounding boxes. We tend to use responsive spacing in layouts to allow for extra spacing when the typescale changes and screens have more space.

Example layout with fixed spacing

To see page layout please go to the **Form Snippets** page in Elements and Patterns section of this document.

Typography for use with **'Responsive' components only.**

Univers Next for HSBC is a custom cut of the classic typeface. We use it to ensure a unified and consistent voice across all media and channels.

Please ensure that you use the latest version of the font available for download from the UI Centre. A version is also available on the UI Centre for web use.

Weights

For digital use, we use 3 font weights. The typeface should not be altered in any way. Do not use any of these weights in italics.

Univers Next for HSBC Light

Univers Next for HSBC Regular

Univers Next for HSBC Medium

Readability and legibility

Making sure copy is easy to read is a priority when considering how to layout content within a page design. Several factors within a design and layout can affect how readable and legible content becomes. Below are some things to consider when working with type.

Tracking (letter spacing)

Univers Next for HSBC was designed with optimal letter spacing built into the typeface. Do not apply any tracking to the typeface as this removes any kerning and visually breaks key character combinations. Maintaining the default tracking makes the typeface more readable.

Measure (line-length)

When the column width is set too narrow for longer content, the user has to scan many line 'returns' which can lead to reduced comprehension. When the column width is set too wide, alignment confusion when shifting from the end of one line to the beginning of another can occur. For best readability, stick to 'average' line length, which is usually between 50 and 80 characters. An example of this would be using the body copy size of 16px across 6 columns on desktop.

Line and paragraph spacing

Line and paragraph spacing has been specified for each size in the typescale to ensure consistent and readable content. The paragraph spacing for each font size has been set to half the size of the line spacing

Sentence case

HSBC uses sentence case, capitalising only the first word and any proper nouns. This style is the easiest and most natural to read and scan.

Contrast and WCAG AA accessibility

Type contrast is essential for readability. Wherever type is used it must have sufficient contrast to the background colour to pass WCAG AA accessibility standards. An exception to AA contrast compliance is the use of disabled text which does not have to meet with these guidelines.

Type colour

Our standard colour-ways are listed below. However always check colour contrast adheres to AA standards if not using either a solid white or black background.

On light	On dark
	Aa
R:51 G:51 B:51 Hex: #333333	R:255 G:255 B:255 Hex: #FFFFFF

Typescale: One type scale with a hierarchy of seven

Our typographic scale of seven sizes has been designed to adapt across devices and viewports whilst maintaining a clear hierarchical structure. Only one type scale instance can be applied to a breakpoint. You cannot mix type sizes from different typescales. There may be some instances where there is a need for larger font size, e.g. larger numbers in data visualisation, but these should be specified at component level and not be included within the default type scales.

Naming conventions

TScale:1,2,3 and TS:1,2,3

These are abbreviations for the three instances of our typographic scale. Where space allows use the longer contraction for clarity e.g. TScale:1 rather than TS:1.

What are 'S' sizes?

We use the term 'S' to describe a font size from the typescale, e.g. S1, S2, S3 and so on. These 'S' sizes can be applied to HTML type mark up – for instance H1, H4, Body, Paragraph etc – if semantically correct to do so.

Sizes S5 – S7

Sizes S5, S6 and S7 remain the same size across all three typescales.

Size 1 (S1)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (ems)	33 (2.063)	44 (2.750)	57 (3.563)
Leading px (em)	40 (1.2)	50 (1.15)	66 (1.15)
Paragraph px (em)	20 (1.250)	25 (1.563)	33 (2.063)

Size 2 (S2)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (em)	28 (1.750)	35 (2.188)	43 (2.688)
Leading px (em)	36 (1.3)	42 (1.2)	52 (1.2)
Paragraph px (em)	18 (1.125)	21 (1.313)	26 (1.625)

Size 3 (S3)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (em)	23 (1.438)	28 (1.750)	32 (2.000)
Leading px (em)	30 (1.3)	36 (1.3)	42 (1.3)
Paragraph px (em)	15 (0.938)	18 (1.125)	21 (1.313)

Size 4 (S4)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (em)	19 (1.188)	22 (1.375)	24 (1.563)
Leading px (em)	27 (1.4)	31 (1.4)	31 (1.3)
Paragraph px (em)	14 (0.875)	16 (1.000)	16 (1.000)

Size 5 (S5)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (em)	16 (1.000)	16 (1.000)	16 (1.000)
Leading px (em)	24 (1.5)	24 (1.5)	24 (1.5)
Paragraph px (em)	12 (0.750)	12 (0.750)	12 (0.750)

Size 6 (S6)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (em)	14 (0.875)	14 (0.875)	14 (0.875)
Leading px (em)	20 (1.4)	20 (1.4)	20 (1.4)
Paragraph px (em)	10 (0.625)	10 (0.625)	10 (0.625)

Size 7 (S7)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Font size px (em)	12 (0.750)	12 (0.750)	12 (0.750)
Leading px (em)	16 (1.3)	16 (1.3)	16 (1.3)
Paragraph px (em)	8 (0.500)	8 (0.500)	8 (0.500)

Responsive behaviour

We use one scale that can increase in ratio as viewports enlarge. The scale has been designed to be flexible to suit the different content type requirements across the HSBC estate.

Note: The greyed out areas are not needed for the Core CMB sites.

Non responsive (e.g. HSBCnet)

TScale:1 (Breakpoint 320+)

Responsive Marketing (campaign pages)

TScale:1 (Breakpoint 320 – 959) | TScale:2 (Breakpoint 960 – 1599) | TScale:3 (Breakpoint 1600+)

Responsive Default (e.g. global default)

TScale:1 (Breakpoint 320 – 959) | TScale:2 (Breakpoint 960+)

TScale:1 (BP 320 – 959)

Taking a mobile first approach, all designs will start with the smallest type scale ratio of TS:1 from BP 320 moving onto TS:2 from BP 960.

TScale:1

S1 33 Together we thrive

S2 28 Together we thrive

S3 23 Together we thrive

S4 19 Together we thrive

S5 16 Together we thrive

S6 14 Together we thrive

S7 12 Together we thrive

TScale:2 (BP 960+)

From BP 960 the second type scale ratio of TS:2 is applied. The use of this type scale from this breakpoint will be sufficient for most programmes across large tablets and all desktop viewports.

TScale:2

S1 44 Together we thrive

S2 35 Together we thrive

S3 28 Together we thrive

S4 22 Together we thrive

S5 16 Together we thrive

S6 14 Together we thrive

S7 12 Together we thrive

TScale:3 (marketing / campaigns. BP 1600+)

This ratio is only used when content widths are significantly wider than the default 1280px. The most common use for this scale is for marketing and campaign pages that use full width imagery and are graphically rich with minimal content.

TScale:3

S1 57 Together we thrive

S2 43 Together we thrive

S3 32 Together we thrive

S4 24 Together we thrive

S5 16 Together we thrive

S6 14 Together we thrive

S7 12 Together we thrive

Note: For standard pages where the content width is constrained to 1280px, TScale:3 is not used.

Font weights

These are the default font weights running through the designs. However, sometimes the weight can be changed depending on the context or component. For instance, help text within forms is S6 light, to give contrast to the label weight of S5 regular.

Font sizes: S5-S7

Example link one

Font weight: Regular

Font sizes: S1-S4

Example link

Font weight: Light

Utility Classes

These typographic classes have strict uses cases that must be followed.
They are not to be used in place of our standard S1–S7 sizes.

Article Large

Use case

This class is only to be used for the main body copy for articles and reports to enhance readability when the standard body copy S5 is deemed to be too small for the content width.

Implementation

As well as using the class for the body copy it can be used for ordered, unordered and custom lists within an article / report page. The class has all the same inline linking style properties as standard S5 body copy.

TScale:1 (Breakpoint 320 – 959)

TScale:2 (Breakpoint 960+) →

Article Large TScale:1 (BP 320 – 959)

Font size px (ems)	17 (1.0625)
Leading px (em)	26 (1.6)
Paragraph px (em)	13 (0.8125)

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

We also recognise our responsibility to be transparent and open about our impact on people and the planet. We publish regularly updated material on our environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance on our corporate website, as well as in dedicated ESG updates.

Article Large TScale:2 (BP 960+)

Font size px (ems)	18 (1.125)
Leading px (em)	29 (1.8)
Paragraph px (em)	15 (0.9375)

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

We also recognise our responsibility to be transparent and open about our impact on people and the planet. We publish regularly updated material on our environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance on our corporate website, as well as in dedicated ESG updates.

Article Large TScale:3 (marketing / campaigns. BP 1600+)

Font size px (ems)	19 (1.1875)
Leading px (em)	30 (1.9)
Paragraph px (em)	15 (0.9375)

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

We also recognise our responsibility to be transparent and open about our impact on people and the planet. We publish regularly updated material on our environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance on our corporate website, as well as in dedicated ESG updates.

Note: For standard pages where the content width is constrained to 1280px, TScale:3 is not used.

Typography for use with **'Compact desktop' components only.**

Univers Next for HSBC is a custom cut of the classic typeface. We use it to ensure a unified and consistent voice across all media and channels.

Please ensure that you use the latest version of the font available for download from the UI Centre. A version is also available on the UI Centre for web use.

Weights

For digital use, we use 4 font weights. The typeface should not be altered in any way. Do not use any of these weights in italics.

Univers Next for HSBC Light

Univers Next for HSBC Regular

Univers Next for HSBC Medium

Univers Next for HSBC Bold

Readability and legibility

Making sure copy is easy to read is a priority when considering how to layout content within a page design. Several factors within a design and layout can affect how readable and legible content becomes. Below are some things to consider when working with type.

Tracking (letter spacing)

Univers Next for HSBC was designed with optimal letter spacing built into the typeface. Do not apply any tracking to the typeface as this removes any kerning and visually breaks key character combinations. Maintaining the default tracking makes the typeface more readable.

Measure (line-length)

When the column width is set too narrow for longer content, the user has to scan many line 'returns' which can lead to reduced comprehension. When the column width is set too wide, alignment confusion when shifting from the end of one line to the beginning of another can occur. For best readability, stick to 'average' line length, which is usually between 50 and 80 characters. An example of this would be using the body copy size of 16px across 6 columns on desktop.

Line and paragraph spacing

Line and paragraph spacing has been specified for each size in the typescale to ensure consistent and readable content. The paragraph spacing for each font size has been set to half the size of the line spacing

Sentence case

HSBC uses sentence case, capitalising only the first word and any proper nouns. This style is the easiest and most natural to read and scan.

Contrast and WCAG AA accessibility

Type contrast is essential for readability. Wherever type is used it must have sufficient contrast to the background colour to pass WCAG AA accessibility standards. An exception to AA contrast compliance is the use of disabled text which does not have to meet with these guidelines.

Type colour

Our standard colour-ways are listed below. However always check colour contrast adheres to AA standards if not using either a solid white or black background.

On light	On dark
	Aa
R:51 G:51 B:51 Hex: #333333	R:255 G:255 B:255 Hex: #FFFFFF

Typescale: One type scale with a hierarchy of six

To achieve a more compact layout on desktops use 'TScale:Compact Desktop' with the 'Compact desktop' components. This method is stictly reserved for 960+ desktop designs. If you require these designs to work on smaller touch devices, use the 'Responsive' foundations and components at those breakpoints.

You cannot mix type sizes from different typescales. There may be some instances where there is a need for larger font size, e.g. larger numbers in data visualisation, but these should be specified at component level and not be included within the default type scales.

Naming conventions

What are 'S' sizes?

We use the term 'S' to describe a font size from the typescale, e.g. S1, S2, S3 and so on. These 'S' sizes can be applied to HTML type mark up – for instance H1, H4, Body, Paragraph etc – if semantically correct to do so.

Size 1 (S1) — TScale: Compact desktop

Font size px (ems)	26
Leading px (em)	34
Paragraph px (em)	17

Size 2 (S2) — TScale: Compact desktop

Font size px (em)	20
Leading px (em)	26
Paragraph px (em)	13

Size 3 (S3) — TScale: Compact desktop

Font size px (em)	18
Leading px (em)	23
Paragraph px (em)	12

Size 4 (S4) — TScale: Compact desktop

Font size px (em)	16
Leading px (em)	21
Paragraph px (em)	11

Size 5 (S5) — TScale: Compact desktop

Font size px (em)	14
Leading px (em)	18
Paragraph px (em)	9

Size 6 (S6) — TScale: Compact desktop

Font size px (em)	12
Leading px (em)	16
Paragraph px (em)	8

Responsive behaviour

Desktop 960+ only

To achieve a more compact layout on desktops use 'TScale: Compact Desktop' with the 'Compact desktop' components. This method is stictly reserved for 960+ desktop designs. If you require these designs to work on smaller touch devices, use the 'Responsive' foundations and components at those breakpoints.

Non responsive

TScale: Compact Desktop →

S1 26 Together we thrive

S2 20 Together we thrive

S3 18 Together we thrive

S4 16 Together we thrive

S5 14 Together we thrive

S6 12 Together we thrive

Font weights

These are the default font weights running through the designs. However, sometimes the weight can be changed depending on the context or component.

Font weight: Light

Example title

Example title

Font size: S1 (Modals only)

Font size: S4 (Masthead only)

Font weight: Regular

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

Font size: S4-S6

Font weight: Medium

Example title

Example title

Example title

Example title

Example title

Example title

Font size: S1-S6

Font weight: Bold

Example title

Example title

Example title

Font size: S4-S6

HSBC

Status	WCAG 2.1 AA compliance
Aa	Passes for all sizes of text.
A	Passes for text larger than 18pt (24px). Passes for text that is bold and larger than 14pt (19px).
No letter	No letter on a colour swatch denotes it fails colour contrast standards for text.

Using Aa to denote colour contrast compliance

Colour swatches can have the following combinations of Aa, A or nothing at all to denote how they comply to WCAG 2.0 AA standards in relation to colour contrast with text. Dark text on the colour swatch is using #333333 as the text colour, whilst white text on the swatch is using #FFFFFF as the text colour.

Brand

Light Pearl, Pearl and Charcoal were added as supporting digital colours to help visual hierarchy within UI design.

Note: Care should be taken when using Light Pearl as it can be too light to appear on some monitors when used as keylines. It should be used as a fill colour, preferably with a darker border.

01 (HSBC Red)	02 (Black)	03 (White)	05 (Light Pearl)	05 (Pearl)	06 (Silver)	07 (Pewter)	08 (Charcoal)
Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa
R: 219 G:0 B:17 Hex: #DB0011	R:0 G:0 B:0 Hex: #000000	R:255 G:255 B:255 Hex: #FFFFFF	R:243 G:243 B:243 Hex: #F3F3F3	R:237 G:237 B:237 Hex: #EDEDED	R:215 G:216 B:214 Hex: #D7D8D6	R:118 G:118 B:118 Hex: #767676	R:51 G:51 B:51 Hex: #333333

RAG

This palette should only be used to convey status or meaning for notifications and feedback. For contexts such as selecting risk, the full RAG palette can be used to reinforce positivity or negativity of the user's choice.

Note: Please see the 'Foundations – Icons' section for how to apply RAG status to icons.

Red (error)	Amber (warning)	Green (success)	Blue (neutral)	Red tint (error)	Amber tint (warning)	Green tint (success)	Blue tint (neutral)
Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa
R:168 G:0 B:11 Hex: #A8000B	R:255 G:187 B:51 Hex: #FFBB33	R:0 G:132 B:127 Hex: #00847F	R:48 G:90 B:133 Hex: #305A85	R:249 G:242 B:243 Hex: #F9F2F3	R:255 G:248 B:234 Hex: #FFF8EA	R:229 G:242 B:242 Hex: #E5F2F2	R:235 G:239 B:244 Hex: #EBEFF4

Data visualisation

The data visualisation palette for web and apps has been optimised for AA compliance and can only be used on either a white or a black background.

Note: Colour flows from left to right, 01 to 14. Colours should be used in that order, even if starting in the middle of the range.

01 (Dusk Pearl)	02 (Jade)	03 (Emerald)	04 (Amber)	05 (Ruby)	06 (Iolite)	07 (Sapphire)
A A	A A	A A	A A	Aa	Aa	A A
R:109 G:142 B:166 Hex: #6D8EA6	R:20 G:165 B:171 Hex: #14A5AB	R:79 G:166 B:47 Hex: #4FA62F	R:230 G:115 B:16 Hex: #E67310	R:215 G:30 B:141 Hex: #D71E8D	R:131 G:78 B:255 Hex: #834EFF	R:37 G:128 B:220 Hex: #2580DC

08 (Dark Pearl)	09 (Dark Jade)	10 (Dark Emerald)	11 (Dark Amber)	12 (Dark Ruby)	13 (Dark Iolite)	14 (Dark Sapphire)
Aa	A	A	A	Aa	Aa	Aa
R:77 G:100 B:166 Hex: #4D6474	R:0 G:133 B:128 Hex: #008580	R:52 G:136 B:15 Hex: #34880F	R:191 G:97 B:15 Hex: #BF610F	R:168 G:22 B:109 Hex: #A8166D	R:102 G:55 B:213 Hex: #6637D5	R:21 G:100 B:181 Hex: #1564B5

Note: Colour flows from left to right, colours should be used in that order.

Typography

The values for style 01 and 02 have been chosen in preference to pure black or white for legibility reasons. This helps with the anti-aliasing on screen and improves readability.

On dark 01	On light 01
	Aa
R:51 G:51 B:51 Hex: #333333	R:255 G:255 B:255 Hex: #FFFFFF

CMB

Sub-brand

If your programme has a secondary colour palette, it can be placed opposite and used in conjunction with the Brand palette in accordance with your Sub-brand guidelines.

Note: CMB does not use a secondary palette as it uses the HSBC brand palette.

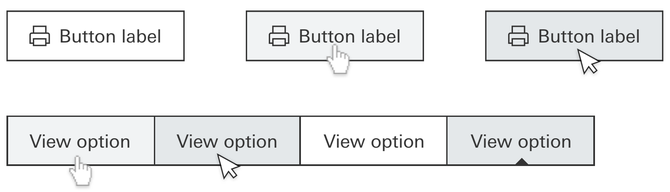
01 (Light Slate)	02 (Slate)	03 (Dark Slate)	04 (Corporate Slate)	05 (not in use)	06 (not in use)	07 (not in use)	08 (not in use)
R:77 G:100 B:116 Hex: #4D6474	R:62 G:80 B:93 Hex: #3E505D	R:37 G:48 B:56 Hex: #253038	R:29 G:38 B:56 Hex: #1D262C	R:– G:– B:– Hex: –	R:– G:– B:– Hex: –	R:– G:– B:– Hex: –	R:– G:– B:– Hex: –

Interaction Default

The Default theme can be applied to most interactive elements and patterns including buttons, dropdowns, tabs and tables. The default theme can be made up from the Brand or Sub-brand palette.

01	02	03	04	05	06	07
Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa
R:255 G:255 B:255 Hex: #FFFFFF	R:241 G:243 B:244 Hex: #F1F3F4	R:228 G:232 B:234 Hex: #E4E8EA	R:201 G:208 B:213 Hex: #C9D0D5	R:77 G:110 B:116 Hex: #4D6474	R:62 G:80 B:93 Hex: #3E505D	R:29 G:38 B:44 Hex: #1D262C

Examples of use

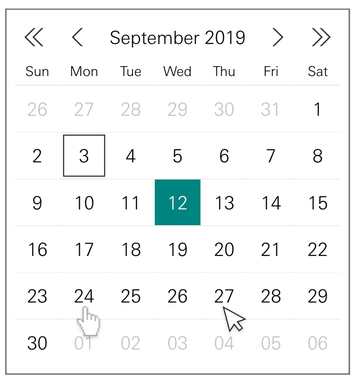


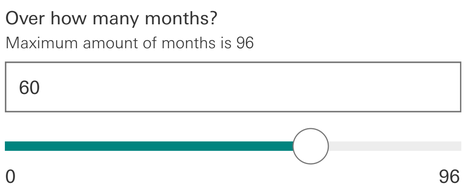
Interaction Defined

The Defined theme is restricted and used sparingly. The theme is currently only signed off for use with the progress tracker, date picker and slider. The is also a Defined theme button available for use only when the Defined theme has been applied to the component it appears with. The defined palette can be changed for Sub-brands if required.

01	02	03	04	05	06	07
Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa	Aa
R:255 G:255 B:255 Hex: #FFFFFF	R:235 G:245 B:245 Hex: #EBF5F5	R:217 G:237 B:236 Hex: #D9EDEC	R:178 G:218 B:216 Hex: #B2DAD8	R:0 G:94 B:89 Hex: #005E59	R:0 G:79 B:75 Hex: #004F4B	R:0 G:132 B:127 Hex: #00847F

Examples of use





Section will be updated to include standard image sizes to export for all components that use imagery and illustration

Photography

Image aspect ratio

We use the following aspect ratios to maintain consistency of images sizes across all breakpoints.

Ratio: 1:1

Ratio: 4:3

Ratio: 16:9

Ratio: 21:9

Ratio: 3:1

Ratio: 4:1

Content

The majority of images you will need may not be available from the Masterbrand or Sub brand libraries.

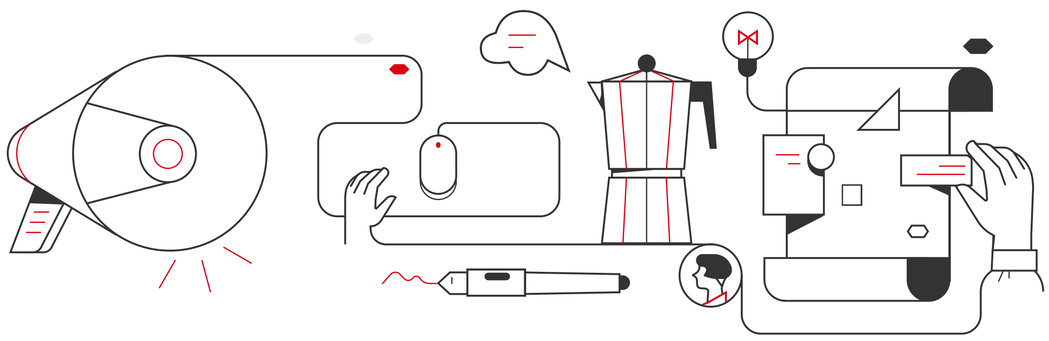
It is key to select images that are true to our brand and it’s tone; human, insightful, confident and with intelligent wit. Therefore our images are always natural, authentic and unstaged. Avoid clichés and aim to surprise by being unexpected, either in subject matter or framing.

Only use photography to support or complement a message. Never use to just fill a space without context or a take-out for our audience.

Illustration

Illustration system

We have an illustration toolkit to help HSBC designers who are tasked with an illustration-related job. It contains insights on the general thinking and process behind our Illustration System, handy advice, and guidance on how to approach illustration briefs, how to ideate and how to come up with symbolisms and ideas.



Reference library

We have a collection of illustrations created using the WPB Illustration Toolkit for reference when designing new illustrations. We suggest you check the library before you create any illustrations for reference and avoid duplicated works.

To download the WPB Illustration toolkit and WPB Illustration Reference Library please visit create.hsbc.

New Illustration Request

In addition to the resources above, the New Illustration Request allows designers to create and submit their own illustrations for review to ensure they meet HSBC standards.

To download New Illustration Request please visit create.hsbc.

Overview

HSBC has developed a set of icons for use within digital applications. Their form is simple and considered, using symmetry and consistency to create a unified set.

HSBC Icon Library

The most up-to-date icons can always be found on the Create.hsbc, however most of the icons can also be found in the latest HSBC Icon Library available with your toolkit.

Exporting icons from sketch and SVG repository

Do not export SVGs from the the HSBC Icon Library file or from artwork files. Download the SVGs' from the create.hsbc for sharing with development.

Icon sizes

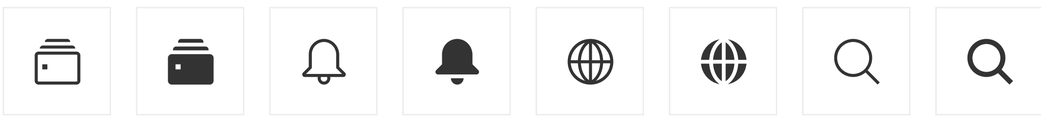
The following are our standard recommended sizes for responsive icons.

18x18px 24x24px 36x36px 48x48px

Default and active states

In their default state icons are depicted by simple lines. In their active state they have a solid fill. Not all icons have active states.

Icons should appear in the active state when a user interacts with or selects them – for example, if the user selects a tooltip or a section within the navigation. The only exceptions to this rule are covered in the Status and Notifications section.

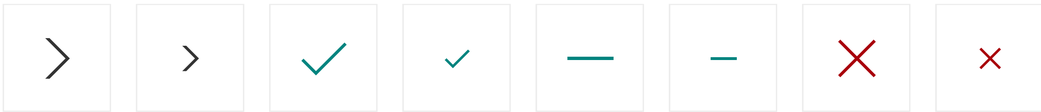


Default Active Default Active Default Active Default Active

Thicker weight icons

There are a few icon instances that need to be used smaller than the standard recommended sizes. These icons have been designed on the same 18x8px grid, however a thicker line weight of 1.8px has been applied to allow them to be scaled smaller without the line breaking up.

Examples include thicker versions for Chevrons and some status icons.



Default Thick Default Thick Default Thick Default Thick

Creating new icons

Always check the definitive list of icons on the Create.hsbc first before deciding if you need to create a new icon.

Do not change the context of use the existing icons were originally designed for, as this can create confusion for our customers.

There are guidelines with templates on the Create.hsbc to help you design new icons and how to follow the correct procedure to get them signed off prior to using them in your designs.

RAG colour use with icons

Notification icons are 'pre-coloured' to ensure that AA colour contrast is maintained against the background on which they appear. Rather than the standard single-colour icons, these can include two colours. For instance, the green success icon for use OnLight has a white tick, rather than a transparent one that shows the background colour. This ensures that when it's used in notification boxes which have a green tint in the background, it still passes the AA contrast requirements.

On RAG solid colours

On RAG tints

On dark backgrounds

On light backgrounds

RAG colour use with status

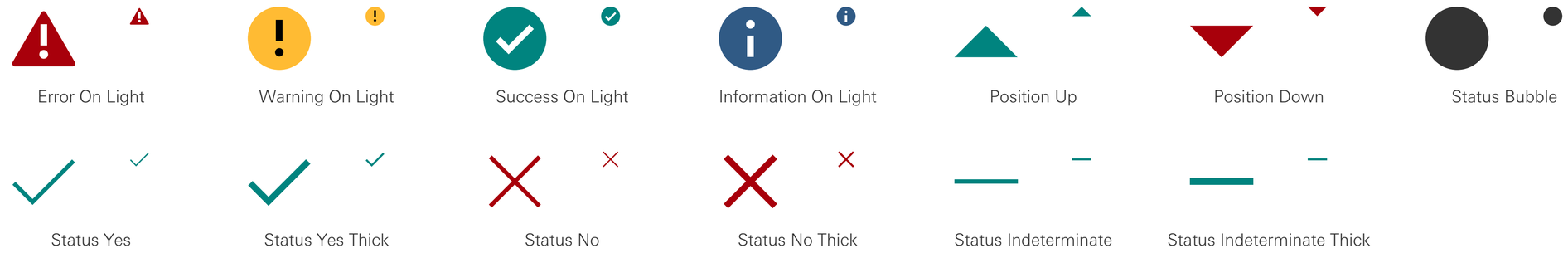
Some icons can use the RAG colour palette to convey a certain status, however the colour alone should not be used to indicate this. The icon status must make sense even if the RAG colour were not applied. Use of a label can help explain the context of the status.

Status Yes Status No Position Up Position Down

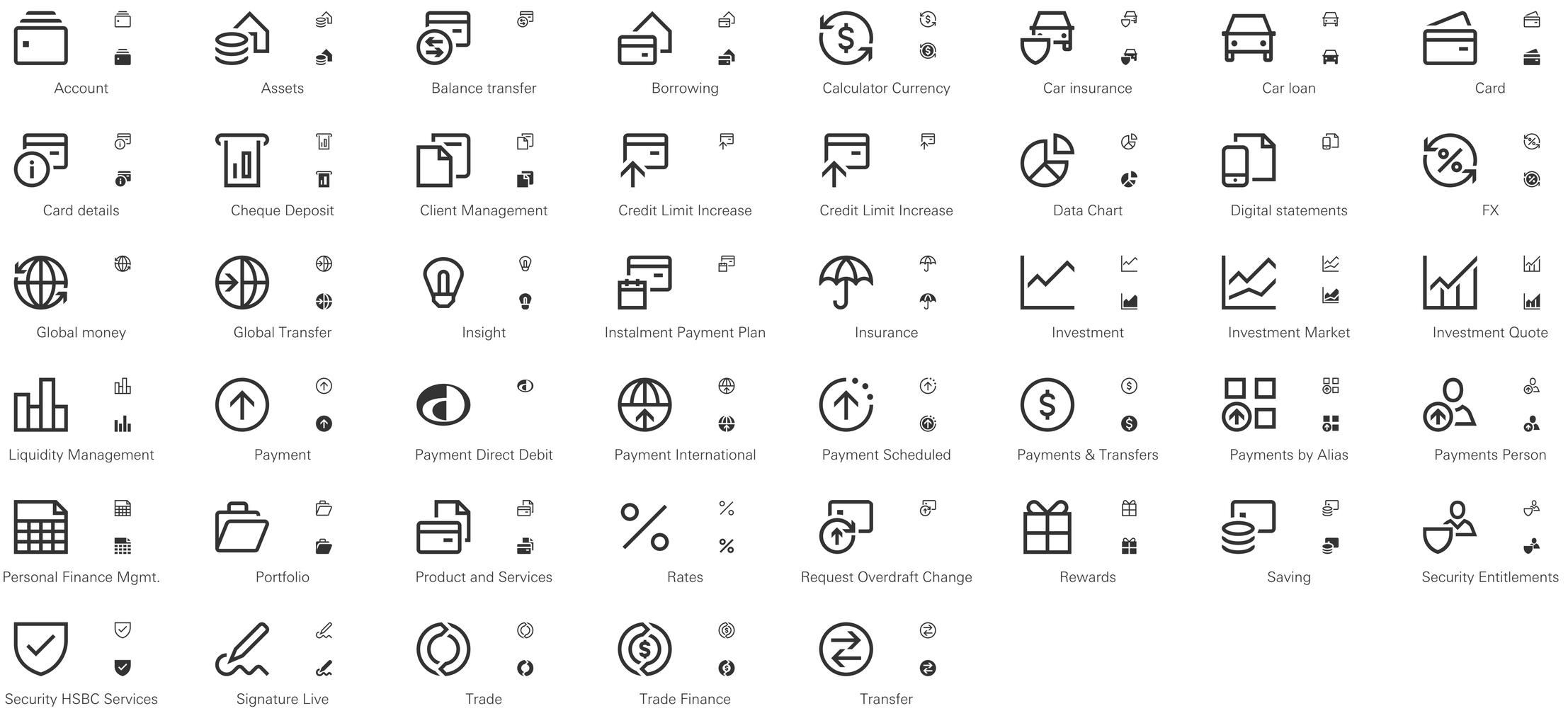
Inventory

Status and Notifications

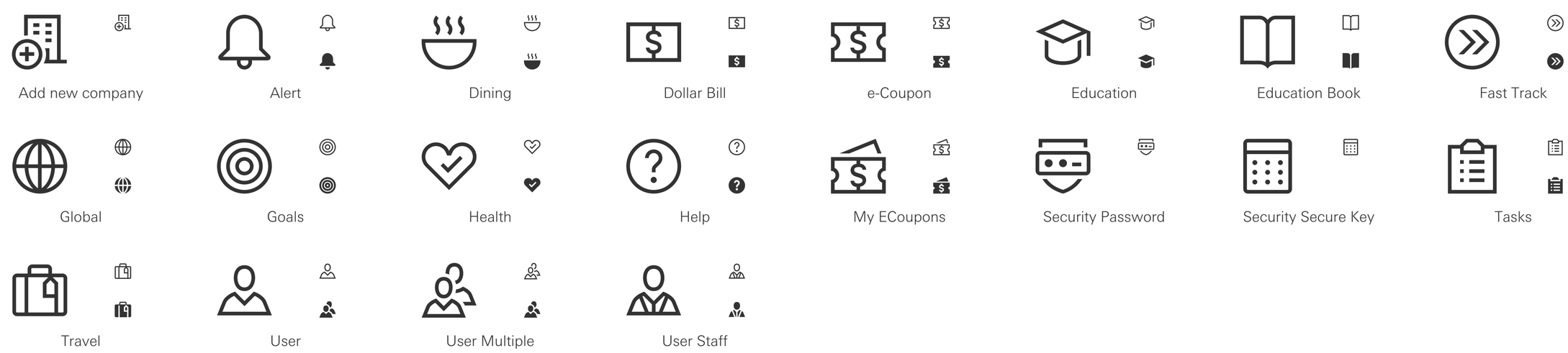
Please see the previous page for the use of RAG colours with icons and backgrounds.



Products and services



Informative

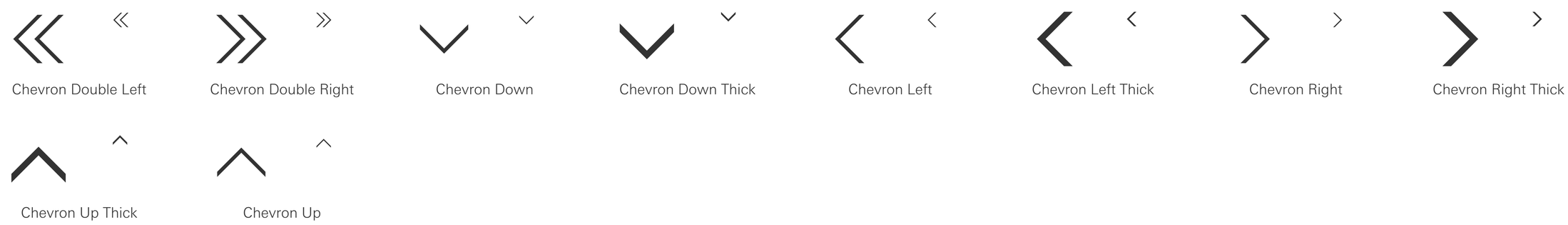


Inventory cont.

Global Controls

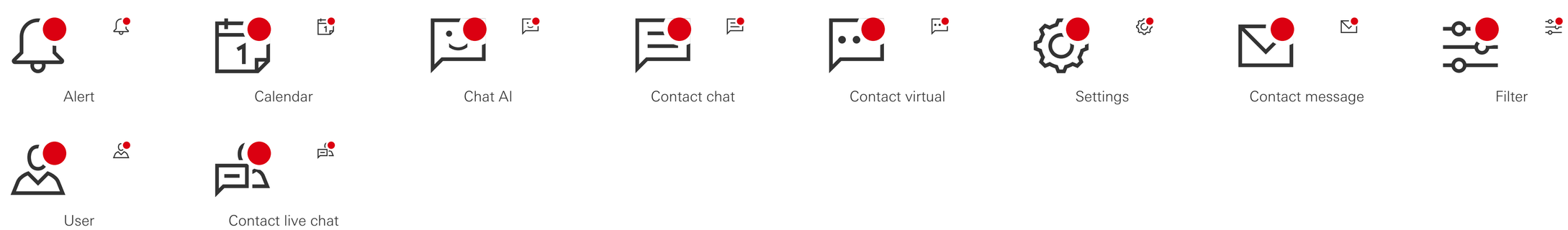
Chevrons

'Thick' chevrons are only used with text links. The standard chevrons are used for interface elements.



Badges

Badges are used to indicate a notification or something which a user needs to be aware of. Badges can only be used on a set of specific icons



Inventory cont.

Video / Audio

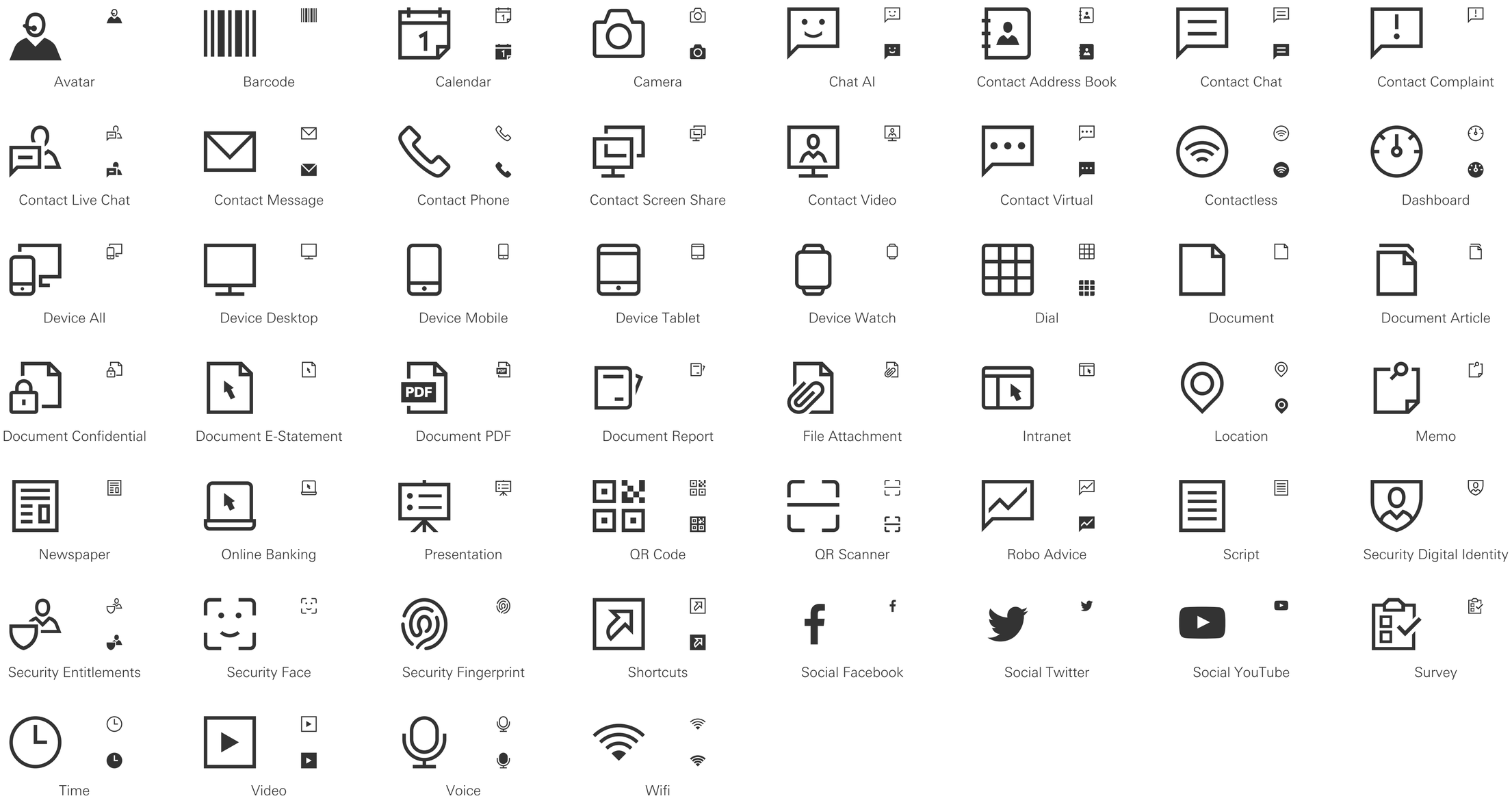
Control Backward | Control Forward | Control Pause | Control Play | Volume High | Volume Low | Volume Off

Touch

Touch Contract | Touch Drag Double Finger | Touch Expand | Touch Swipe Down | Touch Swipe Left | Touch Swipe Right | Touch Swipe Right Double Finger

Touch Swipe Up | Touch Tap | Touch Tap Double Finger

Media



Avatar | Barcode | Calendar | Camera | Chat AI | Contact Address Book | Contact Chat | Contact Complaint

Contact Live Chat | Contact Message | Contact Phone | Contact Screen Share | Contact Video | Contact Virtual | Contactless | Dashboard

Device All | Device Desktop | Device Mobile | Device Tablet | Device Watch | Dial | Document | Document Article

Document Confidential | Document E-Statement | Document PDF | Document Report | File Attachment | Intranet | Location | Memo

Newspaper | Online Banking | Presentation | QR Code | QR Scanner | Robo Advice | Script | Security Digital Identity

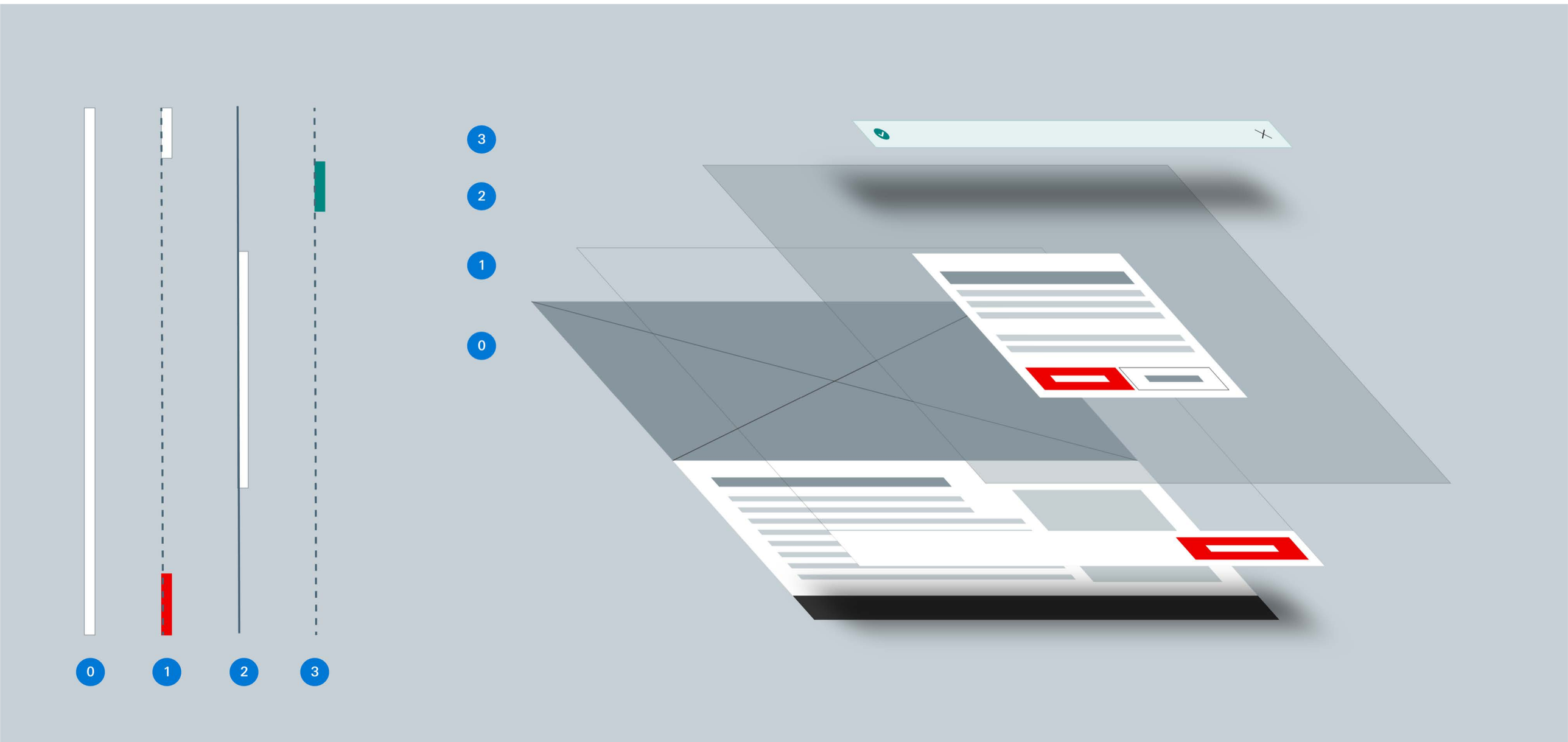
Security Entitlements | Security Face | Security Fingerprint | Shortcuts | Social Facebook | Social Twitter | Social YouTube | Survey

Time | Video | Voice | Wifi

Elevation | 1 of 1

Visit create.hsbc for more information

Elevation is a visual indication of depth or distance. It's applied when elements or patterns sit on top of one another. To show different levels we use overlays and shadows.



Elevation defined in levels

0 - base content or core content (e.g. body copy, imagery, card, buttons)

1 - sticky content (e.g. top navigation or tooltip)

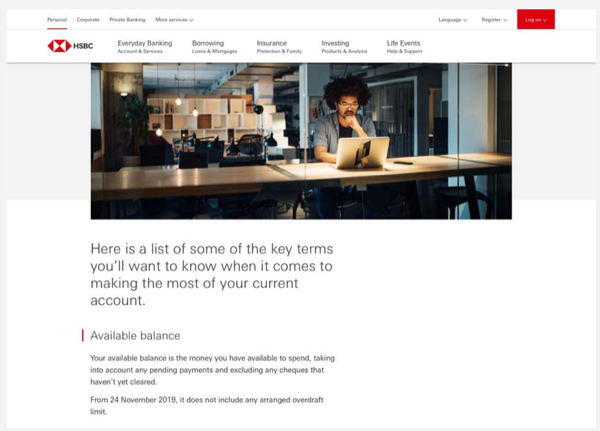
2 - modality (e.g. partial modals, dialogs)

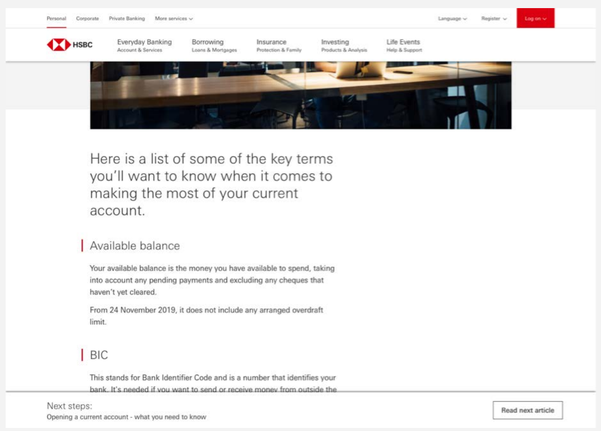
3 - notifications (e.g. snackbars)

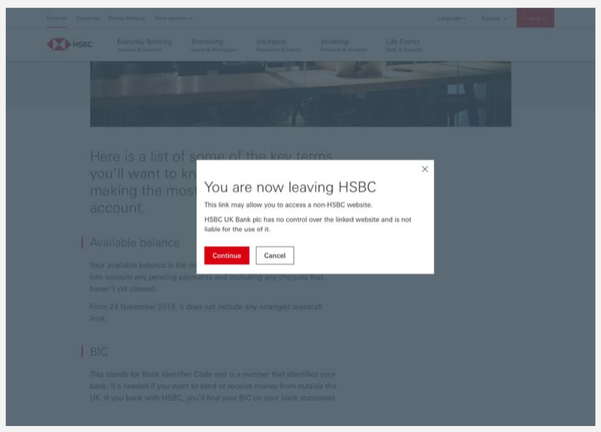
If an element or pattern is part of base content (ie. level 0), it will never have an elevation style applied. This is to enable us to effectively distinguish elements and patterns that sit above base content.

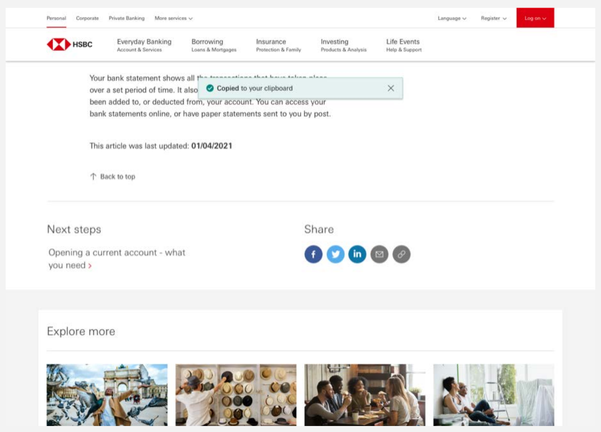
Elevation can be displayed as a state change when base content is scrolled underneath other elements/patterns. Elevation enables clear contrast between the lements and patterns that are stationery and those that are moving.

For more information on elevation usage please visit create.hsbc









Date and time

Internationally, input dates (e.g date picker, input fields) should follow the DD/MM/YYYY order. In the US format, months are displayed before days. Input dates should follow the MM/DD/YYYY order.

Output dates can be displayed in three different formats depending on the relevant context. Short, medium and long. Month abbreviation is limited to a maximum of three characters in all languages for 'short' and 'medium' formatted dates.

Input / output	International	US
Input	DD / MM / YYYY	MM / DD / YYYY
Short	17 Jan	Jan 17
Medium	17 Jan 2018	Jan 17 2018
Long	17 January 2018	January 17 2018

Time

All times to be displayed in 24 hour clock. Time zone must be indicated for any legally important timestamps. In tables, the time zone can be displayed in the column header, negating the need to display it next to each individual time.

Format	Use
16:45 (GMT)	Time relates to data which updates less than once per hour
16:45:26 (GMT)	Time relates to data which updates multiple time per hour and seconds data is available.

Timestamp

Format	Use
14 Jan 16:45 (GMT)	Time stamps can be of any combination of the options above but they should always follow the same order.

Currency and amounts

Monetary value is represented by currency symbols e.g. £ or by an internationally recognised 3 letter currency code, ISO 4217 e.g. GBP.

Currency symbol	Currency Code
£ 100	GBP 100

Positive and negative values

Positive and negative values are visual indications of increasing and decreasing

values. These can occur in transactions or balances. There are three ways to show positive and negative values in data sets: symbols, labels and icons. Text colour cannot be used to convey positive or negative value.

Symbol	Negative value	Positive value
	– 100.00	100.00
Labels	Debit	Credit
	100.00 DR	100.00 CR
Icons	Decrease	Increase
	▼ 1000.00	▲ 1000.00

Target size – mouse and touch

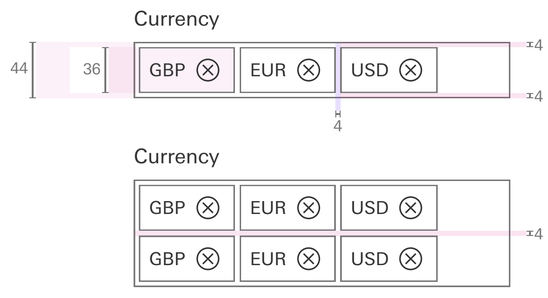
Ensure that target sizes are large enough for users to easily activate them, even if the user is accessing content on a small handheld touch screen device, has limited dexterity, or has trouble activating small targets for other reasons. For instance, mice and similar pointing devices can be hard to use for these users, and a larger target will help them activate the target.

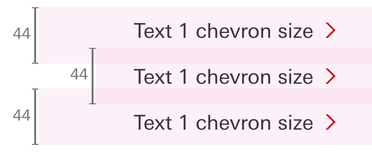
If there is more than one target on a screen that performs the same action, only one of the targets need to meet the target size of 44 by 44 CSS pixels.

Examples

If we cannot make the target area 44x44px, we should make the target area as large as possible but leave at least a target area space of 44px44px to help minimise the chance of misselection.

Example





Note: Although the text and chevron together are the actual link, there is enough space around the link to ensure another link is not actually pressed / clicked accidentally.

Inline

Hyperlinks within sentences or paragraphs of text do not need to to adhere to the 44x44px target area. However our standard text chevron links should have adequate space when stacked above and below to ensure that users on touch screens do not accidentally touch any adjacent links.

Examples

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

320 Viewport

This artboard is intended for testing components at the smallest size at the 320 viewport.

Margins: 16px

Gutters: 16px

Columns: 9px

TScale:1

RScale:1

360 Viewport

This artboard has been designed at the most common size for mobile at 360px wide.

This size also allows us to easily prototype designs on android and for iOS, and to use the latest native components within our designs. For iOS the artboard can be increased to 375px wide with the content width staying the same. Although the margins will be wider than the the actual coded version, this should not affect the user experience whilst testing.

Margins: 16px

Gutters: 16px

Columns: 13px

TScale:1

RScale:1

480 viewport

This artboard is intended to see how components respond on large width mobile devices

Margins: 16px

Gutters: 16px

Columns: 23px

TScale:1

RScale:1

760 viewport

Margins: 16px

Gutters: 16px

Columns: 46px

TScale:1

RScale:1

1024 viewport

Margins: 20px

Gutters: 20px

Columns: 64px

TScale:2

RScale:2

1440 Viewport

This artboard size allows us to easily prototype designs within Sketch.

Margins: 20px

Gutters: 20px

Columns: 85px

TScale:2

RScale:2

Responsive components & Responsive desktop typescale

These are example pages only, please check with domain leads for the latest templates.

360 - Reponsive Scale:1

Hi Jonny

Apply for a personal loan and get a decision within minutes.

Key benefits

- If approved, we'll instantly credit your account after you've agreed to the terms and conditions
- Choose a repayment option that suits you.

Your information

What will we do with this information?

About you

Title

Mr

First name

Jonny

Last name

Gorgeous

Have you had any previous names or are you known by any other names?

No

Yes

Please enter your previous name

Rick Dynamite

Date of birth

For example: 31 / 01 / 1966

Day 12 / Month 1 / Year 1956

Marital status (Optional)

Please select

Number of dependents

This helps us to understand your personal circumstances.

4

Nationality and residency

Country of birth

United Kingdom

Country of permanent residence

United Kingdom

Nationality and citizenship

Please select your nationality and any countries you are a citizen of.

United Kingdom

+ Add another nationality

Link examples

Username

Example: IB1234567890 or John123.

Forgotten your username?

Password

Forgotten your password?

Input playback

Country of birth

South Africa

Country of permanent residence

England

Nationality and citizenship

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet consectetur.

South Africa

British

I agree with the terms and conditions below

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent sed ultrices ante. Phasellus maximus massa a mi eleifend varius. Interdum et malesuada fames ac ante ipsum primis in faucibus.

Continue

Cancel

768 - Reponsive Scale:1

Hi Jonny

Apply for a personal loan and get a decision within minutes.

Key benefits

- If approved, we'll instantly credit your account after you've agreed to the terms and conditions
- Choose a repayment option that suits you.

Your information

What will we do with this information?

About you

Title

Mr

First name

Jonny

Last name

Gorgeous

Have you had any previous names or are you known by any other names?

No

Yes

Please enter your previous name

Rick Dynamite

Date of birth

For example: 31 / 01 / 1966

Day 12 / Month 1 / Year 1956

Gender (Optional)

Male Female

Marital status (Optional)

Please select

Number of dependents

This helps us to understand your personal circumstances.

4

Nationality and residency

Country of birth

United Kingdom

Country of permanent residence

United Kingdom

Nationality and citizenship

Please select your nationality and any countries you are a citizen of.

United Kingdom

+ Add another nationality

Link examples

Username

Example: IB1234567890 or John123.

Forgotten your username?

Password

Forgotten your password?

Input playback

Country of birth

South Africa

Country of permanent residence

England

Nationality and citizenship

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet consectetur.

South Africa

British

I agree with the terms and conditions below

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent sed ultrices ante. Phasellus maximus massa a mi eleifend varius. Interdum et malesuada fames ac ante ipsum primis in faucibus.

Continue Cancel

1280 - Reponsive Scale:2

Personal Business Corporate Private banking Private banking

Search English Register Log on

HSBC Everyday banking Accounts & services | Borrowing Loans & mortgages | Investing Products & planning | Insurance Property & family | Help Support & security

Hi Jonny

Apply for a personal loan and get a decision within minutes.

Key benefits

- If approved, we'll instantly credit your account after you've agreed to the terms and conditions
- Choose a repayment option that suits you.

Your information

What will we do with this information?

About you

Title

Mr

First name

Jonny

Last name

Gorgeous

Have you had any previous names or are you known by any other names?

No

Yes

Please enter your previous name

Rick Dynamite

Date of birth

For example: 31 / 01 / 1966

Day 12 / Month 1 / Year 1956

Gender (Optional)

Male Female

Marital status (Optional)

Please select

Number of dependents

This helps us to understand your personal circumstances.

4

Nationality and residency

Country of birth

United Kingdom

Country of permanent residence

United Kingdom

Nationality and citizenship

Please select your nationality and any countries you are a citizen of.

United Kingdom

+ Add another nationality

Link examples

Username

Example: IB1234567890 or John123.

Forgotten your username?

Password

Forgotten your password?

Playback for nationality and residency

Country of birth

South Africa

Country of permanent residence

England

Nationality and citizenship

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet consectetur.

South Africa

British

I agree with the terms and conditions below

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent sed ultrices ante. Phasellus maximus massa a mi eleifend varius. Interdum et malesuada fames ac ante ipsum primis in faucibus.

Continue Cancel

320 - Reponsive Scale:1

Classic Credit Card

Whether you need to build or improve your credit rating, the Classic Credit Card could be right for you.

Credit is subject to status, affordability and applicable terms and conditions. Did you know you can check if you're likely to be accepted?

Representative example

Representative APR

29.9% (variable)

Purchase rate p.a

29.9% (variable)

Assumed credit limit

£1000%

How to apply

Benefits

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- No Annual fee
- Up to £1,000 credit available
- Build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- Enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.
- Make contactless transactions
  Your card is contactless and you can add it to Apple Pay, Google Pay and Samsung Pay.
- Manage your card online
  Online banking is a convenient way to manage your card. It lets you check your credit card balance, make payments and stay in control.

Eligibility

To be eligible for an HSBC Classic Credit Card you need to:

- Have an annual income/pension before tax of £8,500 or more
- Be a resident of the UK*
- Be over 18, and not hold an HSBC Basic Bank Account

If you foresee any changes in circumstances that may affect your ability to repay the credit card you are applying for, for example a change in your income or outgoings, a change to your employment situation or you are a temporary or zero hours contract worker, please apply by telephone or branch

*Channel Islands and Isle of Man customers are not eligible to apply online. Please visit your local branch to apply.

Did you know you can check if you're likely to be accepted?

Check eligibility now

Apply online

Exisiting HSBC customers

If you are already registered for online banking you can apply online now.

Apply

New to HSBC

If you are already registered for online banking you can apply online now.

Continue

You need to be registered for online banking to apply.

Register to apply

Apply by phone

Call us on

0800 032 4735

Lines are open from 8am to 10pm every day (except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day)

Apply in branch

Book your appointment to apply in branch by calling

03457 404 404

You'll need to bring identification, proof of your address and a recent bank statement.

Frequently asked questions

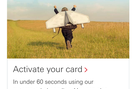
- What is a balance transfer?
- What is APR?
- What is a credit limit?
- What types of credit card are there?
- What is a balance transfer?

More Credit Card FAQ's

Related products

Help & support

Use our interactive tool to see how much you could borrow with HSBC.



Activate your card

In under 60 seconds using our automated phone line. You can also activate online or through an ATM.

Connect with us

Listening to what you have to say about services matters to us.

768 - Reponsive Scale:1

Home > Lorem > Ipsum consectetur > Classic Credit Card

Classic Credit Card

Whether you need to build or improve your credit rating, the Classic Credit Card could be right for you.

Credit is subject to status, affordability and applicable terms and conditions. Did you know you can check if you're likely to be accepted?

Representative example

Representative APR 29.9% (variable)

Purchase rate p.a 29.9% (variable)

Assumed credit limit £1000%

How to apply

Benefits

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- No Annual fee
- Up to £1,000 credit available
- Build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- Enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.
- Make contactless transactions
  Your card is contactless and you can add it to Apple Pay, Google Pay and Samsung Pay.
- Manage your card online
  Online banking is a convenient way to manage your card. It lets you check your credit card balance, make payments and stay in control.

Eligibility

To be eligible for an HSBC Classic Credit Card you need to:

- Have an annual income/pension before tax of £8,500 or more
- Be a resident of the UK*
- Be over 18, and not hold an HSBC Basic Bank Account

If you foresee any changes in circumstances that may affect your ability to repay the credit card you are applying for, for example a change in your income or outgoings, a change to your employment situation or you are a temporary or zero hours contract worker, please apply by telephone or branch

*Channel Islands and Isle of Man customers are not eligible to apply online. Please visit your local branch to apply.

Did you know you can check if you're likely to be accepted?

Check eligibility now

Apply online

Exisiting HSBC customers

If you are already registered for online banking you can apply online now.

Apply

You need to be registered for online banking to apply.

Register to apply

New to HSBC

If you are already registered for online banking you can apply online now.

Continue

Apply by phone

Call us on

0800 032 4735

Lines are open from 8am to 10pm every day (except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day)

Apply in branch

Book your appointment to apply in branch by calling

03457 404 404

You'll need to bring identification, proof of your address and a recent bank statement.

Frequently asked questions

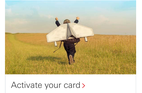
- What is a balance transfer?
- What is APR?
- What is a credit limit?
- What types of credit card are there?
- What is a balance transfer?

More Credit Card FAQ's

Foreign Curreny Deposits

Help & support

Use our interactive tool to see how much you could borrow with HSBC.



Activate your card

In under 60 seconds using our automated phone line. You can also activate online or through an ATM.

Privacy Notice Update

We've added clarity to how your data is shared with social media platforms for marketing purposes, and how you opt out.

Mobile Banking - It's in your hands

Send money, view statements and stay secure.

Connect with us

Listening to what you have to say about services matters to us.

1280 - - Reponsive Scale:2

Personal Business Corporate Private banking Private banking

Search English Register Log on

HSBC Everyday banking Accounts & services | Borrowing Loans & mortgages | Investing Products & planning | Insurance Property & family | Help Support & security

Home > Lorem > Ipsum consectetur > Classic Credit Card

Classic Credit Card

Whether you need to build or improve your credit rating, the Classic Credit Card could be right for you.

Credit is subject to status, affordability and applicable terms and conditions. Did you know you can check if you're likely to be accepted?

Representative example

Representative APR 29.9% (variable)

Purchase rate p.a 29.9% (variable)

Assumed credit limit £1000

How to apply

Benefits

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- No Annual fee
- Up to £1,000 credit available
- Build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- Enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.
- Make contactless transactions
  Your card is contactless and you can add it to Apple Pay, Google Pay and Samsung Pay.
- Manage your card online
  Online banking is a convenient way to manage your card. It lets you check your credit card balance, make payments and stay in control.

Eligibility

To be eligible for an HSBC Classic Credit Card you need to:

- Have an annual income/pension before tax of £8,500 or more
- Be a resident of the UK*
- Be over 18, and not hold an HSBC Basic Bank Account

If you foresee any changes in circumstances that may affect your ability to repay the credit card you are applying for, for example a change in your income or outgoings, a change to your employment situation or you are a temporary or zero hours contract worker, please apply by telephone or branch

*Channel Islands and Isle of Man customers are not eligible to apply online. Please visit your local branch to apply.

Did you know you can check if you're likely to be accepted?

Check eligibility now

Apply online

Exisiting HSBC customers

If you are already registered for online banking you can apply online now.

Apply

You need to be registered for online banking to apply.

Register to apply

New to HSBC

You need to have a HSBC bank account to apply for a HSBC Credit Card.

Continue

Apply by phone

Call us on

0800 032 4735

Lines are open from 8am to 10pm every day (except Christmas Day, Boxing Day and New Year's Day)

Apply in branch

Book your appointment to apply in branch by calling

03457 404 404

You'll need to bring identification, proof of your address and a recent bank statement.

Frequently asked questions

- What is a balance transfer?
- What is APR?
- What is a credit limit?
- What types of credit card are there?
- What types of credit card are there?

More Credit Card FAQ's

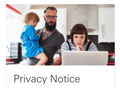
Related products

Help and support

Use our interactive tool to see how much you could borrow with HSBC.

Activate your card

In under 60 seconds using our automated phone line. You can also activate online or through an ATM.



Privacy Notice Update

We've added clarity to how your data is shared with social media platforms for marketing purposes, and how you opt out.

Mobile Banking - It's in your hands

Send money, view statements and stay secure.

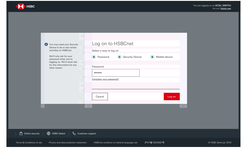
Connect with us

Listening to what you have to say about services matters to us.

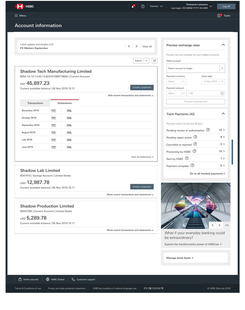
Desktop 960+, Compact Desktop components & Compact desktop typescale

These are example page sizes, please check with Kinnser team for the latest templates.

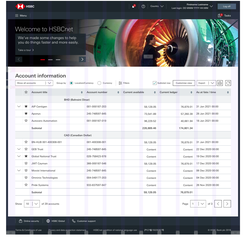
HSBCnet - Log on



HSBCnet - BBX landing page

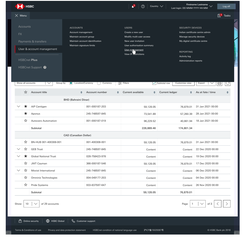


HSBCnet - landing page

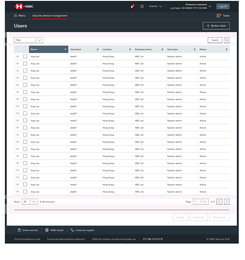


HSBCnet - Table filter

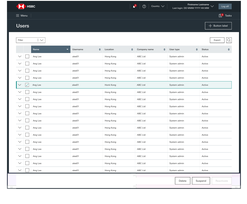
HSBCnet - Navigation



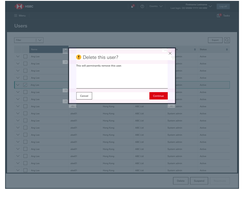
HSBCnet - Users



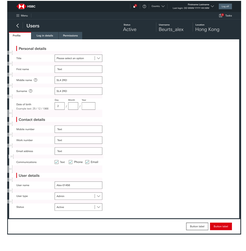
HSBCnet - Sticky footer



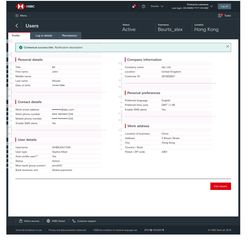
HSBCnet - Overlay



HSBCnet - Form



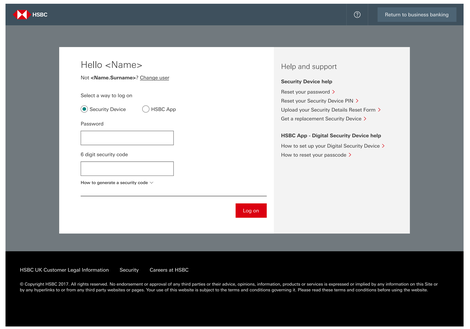
HSBCnet - 2 column info



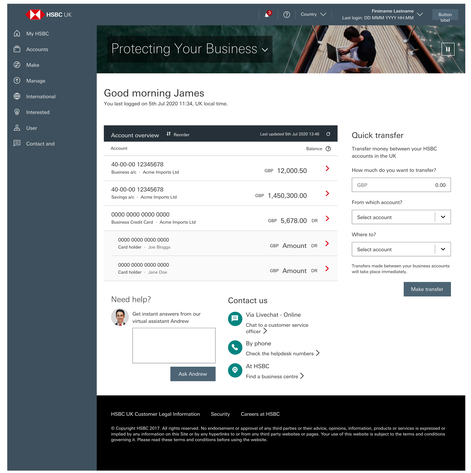
Desktop 960+, Compact Desktop components & Compact desktop typescale

These are example pages only, please check with domain leads for the latest templates.

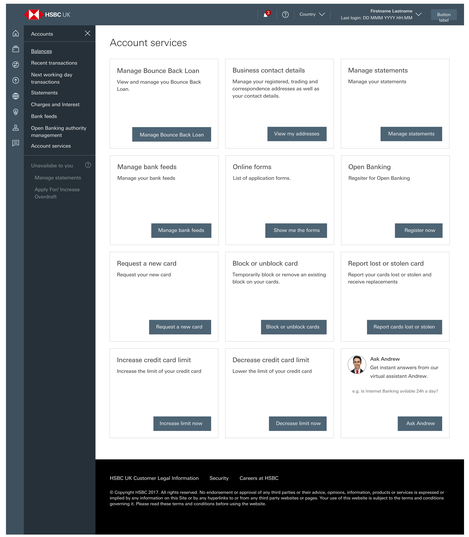
DBB - Log on



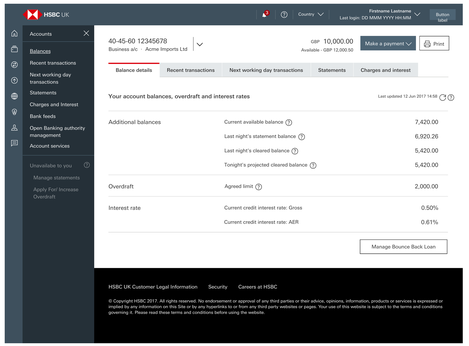
DBB - Landing page



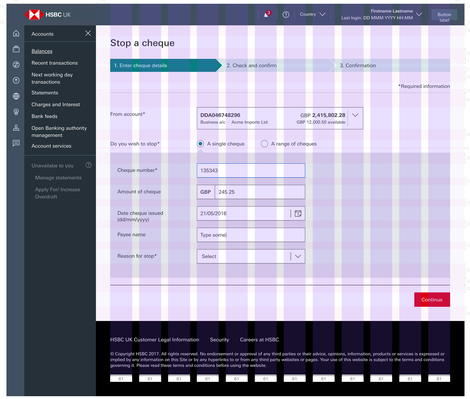
DBB - Accounts services



DBB - Balances



DBB - Stop a cheque



Elements & Patterns

Responsive - Add & Remove | 1 of 1

Types

The add / remove element follows the pattern of the Icon Link. For standard forms this uses the S5 Regular version.

Icon Links for add / remove

× Add another

+ Add another

Add option with text input

Nationality

British

+ Add another

Add / remove with text input

Nationality

British

× Remove

Nationality

British

× Remove help + Add another

Specs – Layout

Elements

Please see the specifications for Icon Links, Text Inputs and Notifications for more information on those elements.

Add option

Nationality

British

+ Add another

Icon Link: S6
Please see Icons Links for specifications

Add / remove another option

Nationality

British

× Remove

Nationality

F12

× Remove + Add another

F16

With error

Nationality

F8

Error message appears here

F12

+ Add another

Compact Desktop - Add & Remove | 1 of 1

Types

The add / remove element follows the pattern of the Icon Link. For standard forms this uses the S5 Regular version.

Icon Links for add / remove

Add another

Add another

Add option with text input

Nationality

British

Add another

Add / remove with text input

Nationality

British

Remove

Nationality

British

Remove Add another

Specs – Layout

Elements

Please see the specifications for Icon Links, Text Inputs and Notifications for more information on those elements.

Add option input field 40px

Nationality

British

Add another

Nationality

British

Remove

Nationality

British

F10

Remove Add another

F16

Icon Link: S5
Please see Icons Links for specifications

Add option input field 30px, 22px

Nationality

British

Add another

Nationality

British

Remove

Nationality

British

F10

Remove Add another

F16

Icon Link: S5
Please see Icons Links for specifications

With error 40px

Field label

Input text

F6

Error message appears here

F10

Add another

With error 30px, 22px

Field label

Input text

F6

Error message appears here

F10

Add another

Field label

Input text

F6

Error message appears here

F10

Add another

Types

Accordion S5

The S5 version has the same trigger size for both RScale:1+2, however the tray padding changes across the responsive scales

Accordion S4

S4 refers to the trigger font size and this changes scale between RScale:1 and RScale:2. Tray padding also changes at this point.

Tray content

The 'open' tray at full width can accomodate all standard components and can use the page grid for layout.

If the accordion is not at full width, for example only 8 columns, the content has to be fluid and span the width of the accordion in a single column group.

Sketch note

The last accordion in the stack uses 'Accordion / Divider' symbol to complete the the pattern.

Size:S5 Regular

RScale:1 closed

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

RScale:1 open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.

Example title
Example title
Example title

RScale:2 closed (same size as RScale:1)

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

RScale:2 open (Tray padding changes)

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.

Example title
Example title
Example title

Size:S4 Light

RScale:1 TScale:1 closed

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

RScale:1 TScale:1 open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.

Example title
Example title
Example title

RScale:2 TScale:2 closed

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

RScale:2 TScale:2 open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.

Example title
Example title
Example title

Specs – Style

Unselected

Example title

Dividing lines: 1px #C9D0D5
Font colour: #333333
Icon SVG: 'Chevron Down' 18x18px #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF

Unselected hover

Example title

Bg: #F1F3F4

Unselected pressed

Example title

Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected

Example title

Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected hover

Example title

Bg: #F1F3F4

Selected pressed

Example title

Bg: #E4E8EA

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Example title

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and HTML.

Line wrap

Example title running over two lines or more

Padding above and below the text remains the same as the single line version. Chevron stays in place.

Target area

Example title

Target area

The target area covers the full area of the trigger.

Tab Focus

Example title

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Triggers

Size:S5

RScale:1 & RScale:2

F44 Example title IF9 IF11 F16 F8

Font: S5 Regular

Size:S4

RScale:1 TScale:1

F46 Example title IF8 IF10 F16 F13

Font: S4 Light

Size:S4

RScale:2 TScale:2

F48 Example title IF7 IF10 F16 F8

Font: S4 Light

Trigger chevron animation

When the trigger is opening or closing the it always rotates on a central axis.

Opening

Clockwise 180°
Cubic bezier: 0, 0, 0.50, 1
Duration:

Closing

Anticlockwise –180°

Cubic bezier 0.50, 0, 1, 1
Duration:

Tray

Development note

Responsive spacing units could be used to control the padding for these cards. Please see Foundations / Spacing for more details.

Container padding for Size:S5 & S4

RScale:1

Example title

F4

Full-width container space

F20

Example title

RScale:2

Example title

IF8

Full-width container space

F24

Example title

Tray animation

As the tray opens it reveals the content immediately with no fade if the content is pre-loaded.

If the content is not pre-loaded, the tray opens and the content fades in.

Opening – ease out

Example title

Example title

Cubic bezier: 0, 0, 0.50, 1
Duration:

Closing – ease in

Example title

Example title

Cubic bezier: 0.50, 0, 1, 1
Duration:

Specs – Layout

Full width accordion content options

The container space should be built to accomodate any standard AEM component that sits on the grid. This includes multi-column components. These components should retain their normal responsive behaviour within the accordion.

Text Container component example

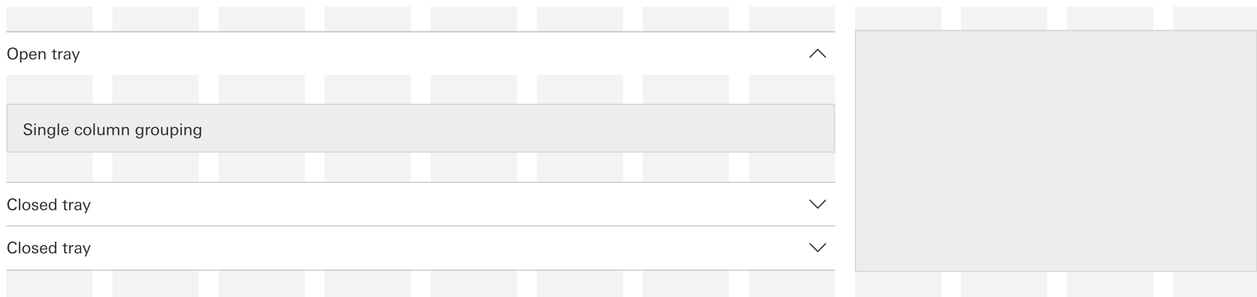
If the Text Component was inserted into the content tray it would follow the normal responsive behavour across the breakpoints within the accordion. The normal responsive behaviour for this breakpoint shown is span 8 columns. At the 320 extra small breakpoint it would span 12 columns. Please see the Text container component for more details.

Examples shown on 1280 breakpoint with full width accordion

Accordion within a column grouping

Accordions can be placed withing a column grouping. The accordion is flush to the edges of the column grouping and follows the responsive behaviour of the column grouping.

Examples shown on 1280 (desktop) within a two thirds / third column grouping



Interaction behaviour

The default behaviour for accordions is to allow users to control the interaction. We do not open an close an accordion tray when a user selects a different accordion in the group. Automatic closing of accordions can lead to the page jumping around which is very disorientating particularly on the smaller viewports.

Opening and closing

All trays closed

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

One tray open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Example title
Example title
Example title

Two trays open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Example title
Example title

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Accordion

Accordions are used reduce clutter on the page, helping users stay focussed and reducing cognitive load. They are useful when a page is content-heavy or has to cover a range of user requirements (eg finding an answer to an FAQ).

Tray content

The 'open' tray at full width can accomodate all standard components and can use the page grid for layout.

If the accordion is not at full width, for example only 8 columns, the content has to be fluid and span the width of the accordion in a single column group.

Sketch note

The last accordion in the stack uses 'Accordion / Divider' symbol to complete the the pattern.

Size:S5 Regular

Closed

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

Open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.

Example title
Example title
Example title

Size:S4 Medium

Closed

Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title
Example title

Open

Example title
Example title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.

Example title
Example title
Example title

Specs – Style

Unselected

Example title

Dividing lines: 1px #C9D0D5
Font colour: #333333
Icon SVG: 'Chevron Down' 18x18px #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF

Unselected hover

Example title

Bg: #F1F3F4

Unselected pressed

Example title

Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected

Example title

Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected hover

Example title

Bg: #F1F3F4

Selected pressed

Example title

Bg: #E4E8EA

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Example title

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and HTML.

Line wrap

Example title running over two lines or more

Padding above and below the text remains the same as the single line version. Chevron stays in place.

Target area

Example title

Target area

The target area covers the full area of the trigger.

Tab Focus

Example title

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Triggers

Size:S5

F40 Example title F10 F12 F16 F8

Font: S5 Regular

Size:S4

F44 Example title F10 F12 F16 F10

Font: S4 Medium

Trigger chevron animation

When the trigger is opening or closing the it always rotates on a central axis.

Opening

Clockwise 180°
Cubic bezier: 0, 0, 0.50, 1
Duration:

Closing

Anticlockwise –180°

Cubic bezier 0.50, 0, 1, 1
Duration:

Tray

Development note

Responsive spacing units could be used to control the padding for these cards. Please see Foundations / Spacing for more details.

Container padding

Size: S5

Example title

F0

Full-width container space

F20

Example title

Size: S4

Example title

F0

Full-width container space

F20

Example title

Tray animation

As the tray opens it reveals the content immediately with no fade if the content is pre-loaded.

If the content is not pre-loaded, the tray opens and the content fades in.

Opening – ease out

Example title

Example title

Cubic bezier: 0, 0, 0.50, 1
Duration:

Closing – ease in

Example title

Example title

Cubic bezier: 0.50, 0, 1, 1
Duration:

Specs – Layout

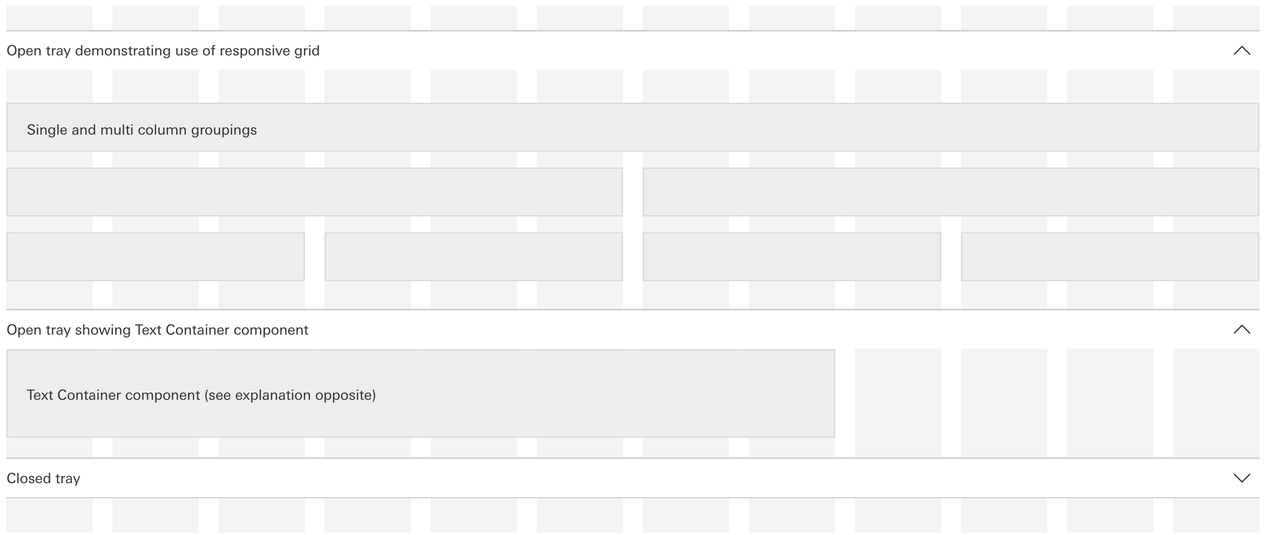
Full width accordion content options

The container space should be built to accomodate any standard AEM component that sits on the grid. This includes multi-column components. These components should retain their normal responsive behaviour within the accordion.

Text Container component example

If the Text Component was inserted into the content tray it would follow the normal responsive behavour across the breakpoints within the accordion. The normal responsive behaviour for this breakpoint shown is span 8 columns. Please see the Text container component for more details.

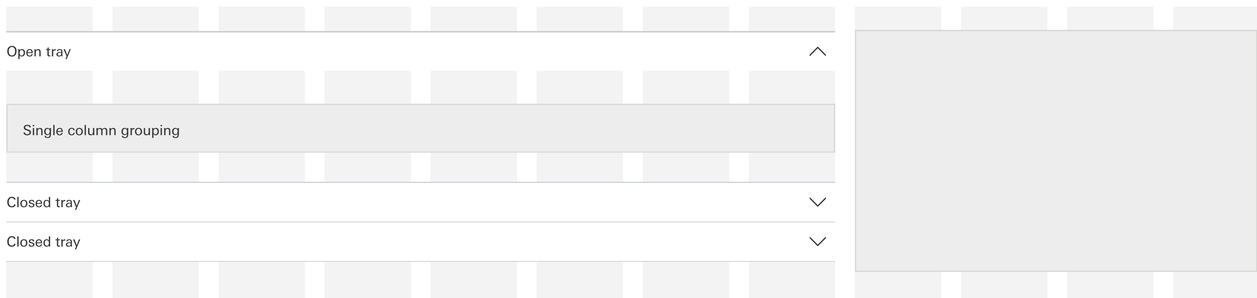
Examples shown on 1280 breakpoint with full width accordion



Accordion within a column grouping

Accordions can be placed withing a column grouping. The accordion is flush to the edges of the column grouping and follows the responsive behaviour of the column grouping.

Examples shown on 1280 (desktop) within a two thirds / third column grouping



Interaction behaviour

The default behaviour for accordions is to allow users to control the interaction. We do not open an close an accordion tray when a user selects a different accordion in the group. Automatic closing of accordions can lead to the page jumping around which is very disorientating particularly on the smaller viewports.

Opening and closing

All trays closed

- Example title
- Example title
- Example title
- Example title
- Example title

One tray open

- Example title
- Example title
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.
- Example title
- Example title
- Example title

Two trays open

- Example title
- Example title
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.
- Example title
- Example title
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities.
- Example title

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Label

Design note

Although some buttons are the same OnLight and OnDark, it is important to use the correct version in case any states change in the future.

Primary button

The Primary button is used to show the main purpose of the page. You can only use one of these per page.

Secondary button

The Secondary button can be used to call out or can give prominence to a secondary feature. It is never used in conjunction with a Primary button adjacent.

Tertiary button

The default style for most page buttons and you can use as many as required. It can also be used in conjunction with a Primary button. The default and disabled states have no fill.

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Icon Label

See usage guidance for Labels (above).

Globally recognised icons can be used within buttons to re-enforce their meaning.

- Add new
- Delete
- Print
- Save
- Share
- Refresh
- Edit
- Settings

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Icon

See usage guidance for Labels (above).

Globally recognised icons can be used within buttons to re-enforce their meaning.

- Add new
- Delete
- Print
- Save
- Share
- Refresh
- Edit
- Settings

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Secondary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Specs – Style

Primary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #DB0011 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #AF000D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #83000A Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #DB0011 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #AF000D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #83000A Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Secondary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #4D6474 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #FFFFFF Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: None Icon: #1D262C	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Tertiary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Font: #333333 Bg: #F1F3F4 Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Font: #333333 Bg: #E4E8EA Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: 1px FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: 1px FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Target area

Example label

The target area covers the whole button

Label

Standard

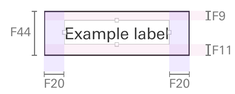
Example Label

Line wrap

Example label over two lines or more

Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally.

Dimensions



Font style: S5 Regular align centre

Icon Label

Standard

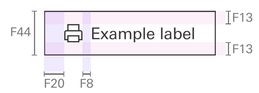
Example label

Line wrap*

Example label over two lines or more

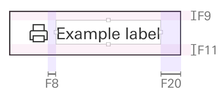
Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally.

Icon



Font style: S5 Regular align left
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Label

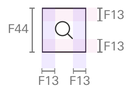


Font style: S5 Regular align left
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Icon

Standard

Dimensions



Icon: 18x18px align centre

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Label

Design note

Although some buttons are the same OnLight and OnDark, it is important to use the correct version in case any states change in the future.

Primary button

The Primary button is used to show the main purpose of the page. You can only use one of these per page.

Secondary button

The Secondary button can be used to call out or can give prominence to a secondary feature. It is never used in conjunction with a Primary button adjacent.

Tertiary button

The default style for most page buttons and you can use as many as required. It can also be used in conjunction with a Primary button. The default and disabled states have no fill.

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Icon Label

See usage guidance for Labels (above).

Globally recognised icons can be used within buttons to re-enforce their meaning.

- Add new
- Delete
- Print
- Save
- Share
- Refresh
- Edit
- Settings

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Icon

See usage guidance for Labels (above).

Globally recognised icons can be used within buttons to re-enforce their meaning.

- Add new
- Delete
- Print
- Save
- Share
- Refresh
- Edit
- Settings

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Secondary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Specs – Style

Primary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #DB0011 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #AF000D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #83000A Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #DB0011 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #AF000D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #83000A Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Secondary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #4D6474 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #FFFFFF Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: None Icon: #1D262C	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Tertiary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Font: #333333 Bg: #F1F3F4 Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Font: #333333 Bg: #E4E8EA Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: 1px FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: 1px FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Tab focus

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Target area

The target area covers the whole button

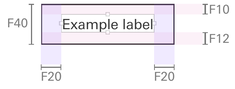
Label

Standard

Line wrap

Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally.

Dimensions



Font style: S5 Regular align centre

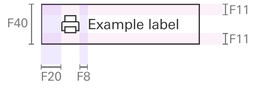
Icon Label

Standard

Line wrap*

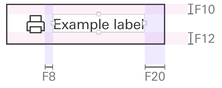
Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally.

Icon



Font style: S5 Regular align left
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Label

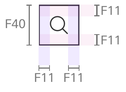


Font style: S6 Regular align left
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Icon

Standard

Dimensions



Icon: 18x18px align centre

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Label

Design note

Although some buttons are the same OnLight and OnDark, it is important to use the correct version in case any states change in the future.

Primary button

The Primary button is used to show the main purpose of the page. You can only use one of these per page.

Secondary button

The Secondary button can be used to call out or can give prominence to a secondary feature. It is never used in conjunction with a Primary button adjacent.

Tertiary button

The default style for most page buttons and you can use as many as required. It can also be used in conjunction with a Primary button. The default and disabled states have no fill.

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Icon Label

See usage guidance for Labels (above).

Globally recognised icons can be used within buttons to re-enforce their meaning.

- Add new
- Delete
- Print
- Save
- Share
- Refresh
- Edit
- Settings

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Example label	Example label	Example label	Example label

Icon

See usage guidance for Labels (above).

Globally recognised icons can be used within buttons to re-enforce their meaning.

- Add new
- Delete
- Print
- Save
- Share
- Refresh
- Edit
- Settings

Primary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Secondary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Tertiary on light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Primary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Secondary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Tertiary on dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled

Specs – Style

Primary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #DB0011 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #AF000D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #83000A Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #DB0011 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #AF000D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #83000A Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Secondary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #4D6474 Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #FFFFFF Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: None Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: None Icon: #1D262C	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Tertiary

On light

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Font: #333333 Bg: #F1F3F4 Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Font: #333333 Bg: #E4E8EA Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333	Alpha: 30% Font: #333333 Bg: None Border: 1px #333333 Icon: #333333

On dark

Default	Hover	Pressed	Disabled
Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #3E505D Border: 1px FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Font: #FFFFFF Bg: #1D262C Border: 1px FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF	Alpha: 35% all values Font: #FFFFFF Bg: None Border: 1px #FFFFFF Icon: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Target area

Example label

The target area covers the whole button

Label

Standard

Example label

Line wrap

Example label over two lines or more

Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally.

Dimensions

Font style: S6 Regular align centre

Icon Label

Standard

Example label

Line wrap*

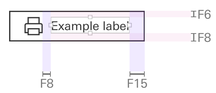
Example label over two lines or more

Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally.

Icon

Font style: S6 Regular align left
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Label

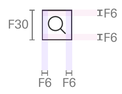


Font style: S6 Regular align left
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Icon

Standard

Dimensions



Icon: 18x18px align centre

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Standard card

The layout of card content can be varied depending on the context and placement within a page. Shown opposite are examples with some of these variations included.

Picture option

The standard image ratio for cards is 16:9. If a different image ratio is to be used consider how this affects the consistency and hierarchy of the page in which it appears, and any other pages that might re-use the card instance.

Text only option

The text card is a variation of the picture card. The main difference is the text card has a border at the top to 'close' the card rather than the picture.

Sketch note

The card symbol has a spacer graphic to help postion the content to the correct padding. There are options for RS:1 and RS:2 in the overrides.

For pictures that have very light or white backgrounds, a border style can be applied by adding the symbol 'Card / Image border'.

The tinted background if needed can be applied using the overrides panel.

RScale:1 TScale:1

Image Card

I am looking for help to grow my money

Explore ways we could help you make your money work harder.

Get online advice >

See all our advice options >

4 steps to a better financial future >

I am looking for help to grow my money >

Use our interactive tool to see how much you could borrow with HSBC.

I am looking for help to grow my money >

With background colour

I am looking for help to grow my money >

Picture card with border over image

Apple Pay >

Add your HSBC card to Apple Pay and make fast, easy and secure payments with your iPhone or Apple watch.

Text Card

Security Centre - Protect yourself from fraud >

Protect your finances and learn how to spot a scam if you're contacted unexpectedly

With background colour

Security Centre - Protect yourself from fraud >

Protect your finances and learn how to spot a scam if you're contacted unexpectedly

RScale:2 TScale:2

Image card

I am looking for help to grow my money

Explore ways we could help you make your money work harder.

Get online advice >

See all our advice options >

4 steps to a better financial future >

I am looking for help to grow my money >

Explore ways we could help you make your money work harder.

I am looking for help to grow my money >

With background colour

I am looking for help to grow my money >

Picture card with border over image

Apple Pay >

Add your HSBC card to Apple Pay and make fast, easy and secure payments with your iPhone or Apple watch.

Text Card

Security Centre - Protect yourself from fraud >

Protect your finances and learn how to spot a scam if you're contacted unexpectedly.

With background colour

Security Centre - Protect yourself from fraud >

Protect your finances and learn how to spot a scam if you're contacted unexpectedly.

Specs – Style

Picture card

With no image border

Image container border: None
Text container:
Border top: None
Border right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

With image border

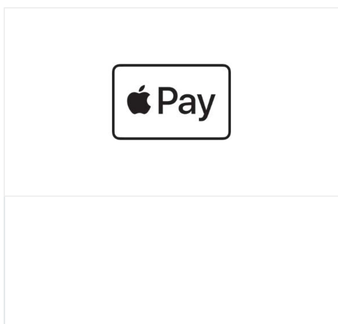


Image container border:
Top, right, bottom, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Text container:
Border top: None
Border right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

Text card

No Image

Text container:
Border top, right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

Container background colour options

Default

Text container Bg: #FFFFFF

Option

Text container Bg: #F1F3F4

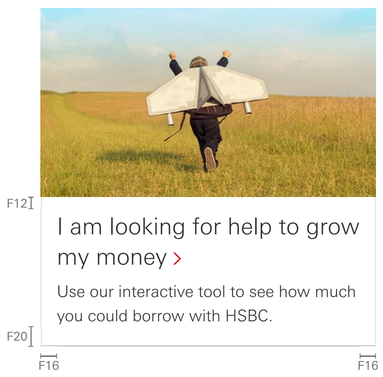
Specs – Structure

Development note

Responsive spacing units could be used to control the padding for these cards. Please see Foundations / Spacing for more details.

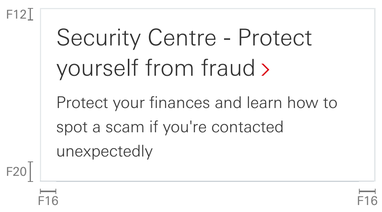
Rscale:1 TScale:1

Picture card container padding



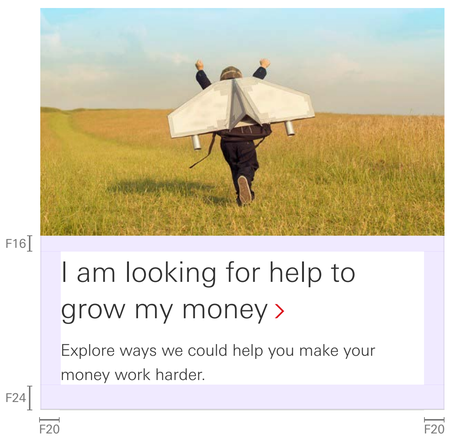
Default image ratio: 16:9

Text card container padding



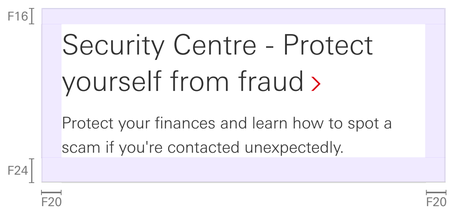
Rscale:2 TScale:2

Picture card container padding



Default image ratio: 16:9

Text card container padding



Tab focus

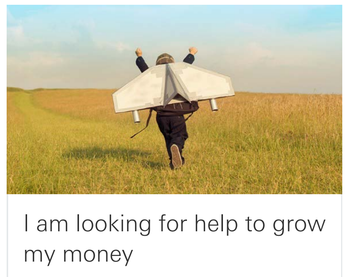
When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Image title link wrap

Image title link

Images on cards can be used as links if the title for that card is in itself a link. These links should be wrapped as one.

Content links



If there is no title link then the image should not be used as a link either. The links within a card should follow their on elemental tab focus styles.

Image title link with content links

The first tab to the card highlightd in this case the image and title link. The next tab will highlight links within the content in order of appearance.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Standard card

The layout of card content can be varied depending on the context and placement within a page. Shown opposite are examples with some of these variations included.

Picture option

The standard image ratio for cards is 16:9. If a different image ratio is to be used consider how this affects the consistency and hierarchy of the page in which it appears, and any other pages that might re-use the card instance.

Text only option

The text card is a variation of the picture card. The main difference is the text card has a border at the top to 'close' the card rather than the picture.

Sketch note

The card symbol has a spacer graphic to help postion the content to the correct padding.

For pictures that have very light or white backgrounds, a border style can be applied by adding the symbol 'Card / Image border'.

The tinted background if needed can be applied using the overrides panel.

Image card

I am looking for help to grow my money

Explore ways we could help you make your money work harder.

Get online advice >

See all your advice options >

4 steps to a better financial future >

I am looking for help to grow my money >

Explore ways we could help you make your money work harder.

I am looking for help to grow my money >

With background colour

I am looking for help to grow my money >

Picture card with border over image

Apple Pay

Apple Pay >

Add your HSBC card to Apple Pay and make fast, easy and secure payments with your iPhone or Apple watch.

Text Card

Security Centre - Protect yourself from fraud >

Protect your finances and learn how to spot a scam if you're contacted unexpectedly.

With background colour

Security Centre - Protect yourself from fraud >

Protect your finances and learn how to spot a scam if you're contacted unexpectedly.

Specs – Style

Picture card

With no image border

Image container border: None
Text container:
Border top: None
Border right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

With image border

Apple Pay

Image container border:
Top, right, bottom, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Text container:
Border top: None
Border right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

Text card

No Image

Text container:
Border top, right, left: 1px #E4E8EA
Border bottom: 1px #C9D0D5
Text container default Bg: #FFFFFF

Container background colour options

Default

Text container Bg: #FFFFFF

Option

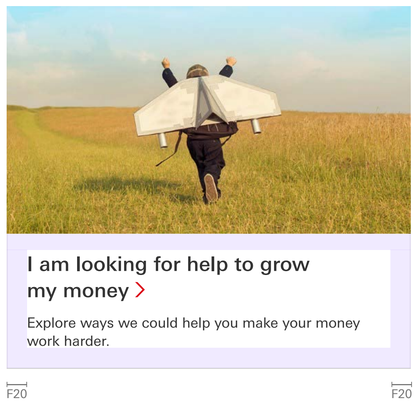
Text container Bg: #F1F3F4

Specs – Structure

Development note

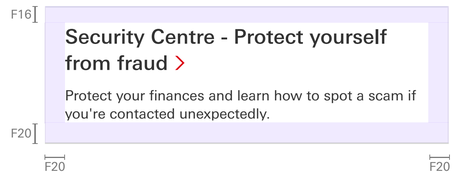
Responsive spacing units could be used to control the padding for these cards. Please see Foundations / Spacing for more details.

Picture card container padding



Default image ratio: 16:9

Text card container padding

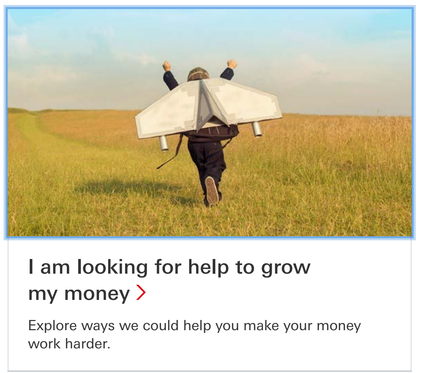


Tab focus

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

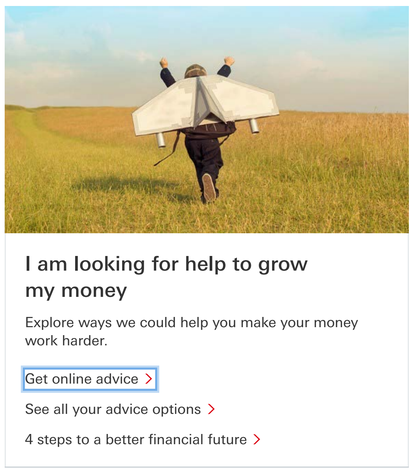
Image title link wrap

Image title link



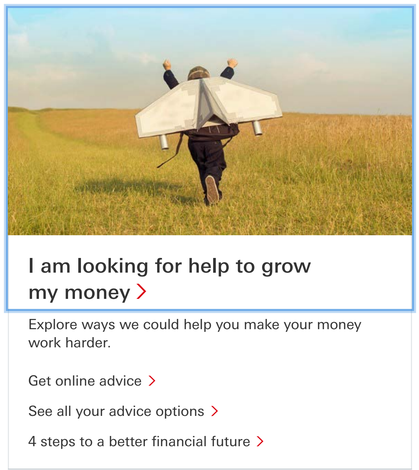
Images on cards can be used as links if the title for that card is in itself a link. These links should be wrapped as one.

Content links



If there is no title link then the image should not be used as a link either. The links within a card should follow their on elemental tab focus styles.

Image title link with content links



The first tab to the card highlightd in this case the image and title link. The next tab will highlight links within the content in order of appearance.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Checkboxes are used to allow users to select one or multiple options in a list, or to toggle a single option true or false (e.g. when subscribing to a newsletter).

Sketch note

Checkboxes can be inserted separately via the library but an option with the label is also available in 'Form / Checkbox / Layout + Label'.

Single

- [ ] Example label A

Stacked with field label

Field label

- [ ] Example label A
- [x] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

Stacked with hint text

Field label

Example of help text

- [ ] Example label A

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

- [ ] Example label B

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to **avoid conditional reveal** for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

The reveal can contain any of the standard form elements and patterns.

320 Breakpoint

1 level

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [ ] Example label 1
  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

2 level

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [x] Example label 1

    Field label

    Montgomery

  - [ ] Example label 2
  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

480+ Breakpoint

1 level

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [ ] Example label 1
  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

2 level

Field label title

- [x] Example label A
  - [x] Example label 1

    Field label

    Montgomery

  - [ ] Example label 2
  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

Specs – Style

Unselected

- [ ] Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Option label: #333333

Unselected hover

- [ ] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected

- [x] Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Selected hover

- [x] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Indeterminate

- [–] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Indeterminate hover

- [–] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Disabled state

- [x] Option label

The radio state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state

Error

- [ ] Option label

Current state + following style
Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Conditional track

Colour: 2px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure cont.

Visual alignment

Option label IA

A: Label cap-height centred on the checkbox

Text wrap

Option label over two or more lines

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Target area

F44 Option label

Both the checkbox and the option label act as one wrapped link. Rolling over the text would show the rollover effect on the checkbox. A 'clear' height of 44px should be allowed to prevent accidental interaction with outher page elements.

Tab focus state

Option label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Labels, help text tooltips

Label

Field Label

IF8

Option label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Field label

F4

Example of help text

IF8

Option label

Help text: S6 Light #333333

Tooltip

8

Field label

IF8

Option label

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Stacked

Field label

Example label A

Example label B

IF8

Error message appears here

Read only / playback states

See the 'Playback' section for form elements that are non editible or need an action to enable editing.

Fonts

Option label

Secondary text. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do.

Option label: S5 Regular #333333
Secondary text: S6 Regular #333333

Padding

IF6

F44 Option label

IF6

There are 6 pixels of padding above and below the Check box. If the text wraps, it will still have 6 pixels padding at the bottom.

Dimensions

F32 Option label F3 IF6

F32

F12

Select Outer: 32x32px
Select Inner SVG: 18x18px

With field label and Tooltip

Field label

Option label A

F0

Option label B

F0

Option label B

Text wrap

Field label

Option label A running over two lines or more

F0

Option label B

F0

Option label B

With secondary text

Field label

Option label A

F0

Secondary text. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do.

F4

Option label B

F0

Option label B

Conditional reveal

*Form elements maintain their normal responsive spacing they wouyld inherit in a normal page layout

320 Breakpoint

1 level

Field label

Example label A

IF8

Example label 1

Example label 2

IF8

Example label B

Example label C

F14

2 level

Field label

Example label A

Example label 1

IF8

Field label

Montgomery

R6*

Example label 2

IF8

Example label 2

Example label B

Example label C

F14

F14

480+ Breakpoint

1 level

Field label

Example label A

IF8

Example label 1

Example label 2

IF8

Example label B

Example label C

F27

F15

2 level

Field label

Example label A

Example label 1

IF8

Field label

Montgomery

R28

Example label 2

IF8

Example label 2

Example label B

Example label C

F15 F27 F15 F27

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Checkboxes 20px | 1 of 2

Types

Checkboxes are used to allow users to select one or multiple options in a list, or to toggle a single option true or false (e.g. when subscribing to a newsletter).

The 20px checkbox accomodates 2 label sizes, Compact Desktop S5 and S6.

Sketch note

Checkboxes can be inserted separately via the library but an option with the label is also available in 'Form / Checkbox / Layout + Label'.

Single Size S5

- [ ] Option label

Single Size S6

- [ ] Option label

Stacked with field label Size S5

Field label

- [ ] Example label A
- [x] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

Stacked with field label Size S6

Field label

- [ ] Example label A
- [x] Example label B
- [ ] Example label C

Stacked with hint text Size S5

Field label

Example of help text

- [ ] Example label A

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

- [ ] Example label B

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Stacked with hint text Size S6

Field label

Example of help text

- [ ] Example label A

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

- [ ] Example label B

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to **avoid conditional reveal** for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

The reveal can contain any of the standard form elements and patterns.

1 level Size S5

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [ ] Example label 1
  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B

1 level Size S6

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [ ] Example label 1
  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B

2 level Size S5

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [ ] Example label 1

    Field label

    Input text

  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B

2 level Size S6

Field label

- [x] Example label A
  - [ ] Example label 1

    Field label

    Input text

  - [ ] Example label 2
- [ ] Example label B

Specs – Style

Behaviour, styling and scructure for checkboxes with label sizes S5 and S6 are identical.

Unselected

- [ ] Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Option label: #333333

Unselected hover

- [ ] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected

- [x] Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Selected hover

- [x] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Indeterminate

- [–] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Indeterminate hover

- [–] Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Disabled state

- [x] Option label

The radio state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state

Error

- [ ] Option label

Current state + following style
Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Conditional track

Colour: 2px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

- [x] Option label IA

A: Label cap-height centred on the checkbox

Text wrap

- [x] Option label over two or more lines

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Target area

F30 - [x] Option label

Both the checkbox and the option label act as one wrapped link. Rolling over the text would show the rollover effect on the checkbox. A 'clear' height of 30px should be allowed to prevent accidental interaction with other page elements. On press the label performs the same action as clicking the checkbox.

Tab focus state

- [x] Option label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Specs – Structure cont.

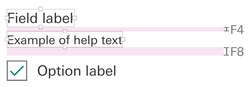
Field label, help text, tooltips & error

Top aligned

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

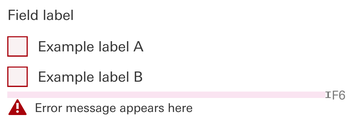


Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error



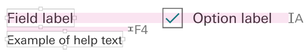
Field label, help text, tooltips & error

Left aligned

Label

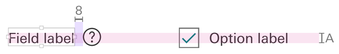
Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text



Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip



Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Radion button & option label

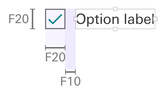
Fonts

Option label: S5 Regular #333333
Secondary text: S6 Regular #333333

Padding

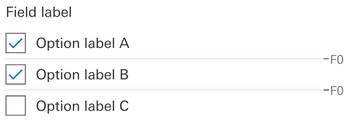
There are 5 pixels of padding above and below the Check box. If the text wraps, it will still have 5 pixels padding at the bottom.

Dimensions

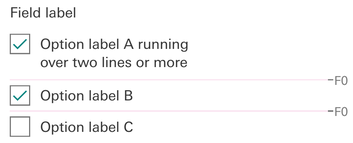


Select Outer: 20x20px
Select Inner SVG: 14x14px

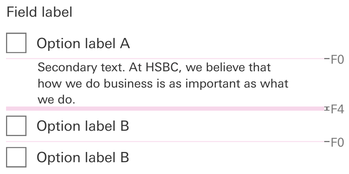
With field label and Tooltip



Text wrap



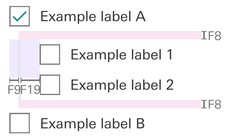
With secondary text



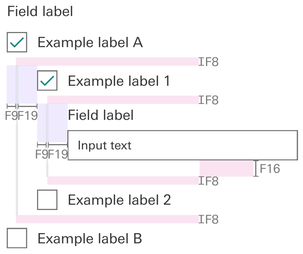
Conditional reveal

*Form elements maintain their normal responsive spacing they wouyld inherit in a normal page layout

1 level



2 level



Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Checkboxes 30px | 1 of 2

Types

Checkboxes are used to allow users to select one or multiple options in a list, or to toggle a single option true or false (e.g. when subscribing to a newsletter).

Sketch note

Checkboxes can be inserted separately via the library but an option with the label is also available in 'Form / Checkbox / Layout + Label'.

Single

☐ Option label

Stacked with field label

Field label

☐ Example label A

☐ Example label B

☐ Example label C

Stacked with hint text

Field label

☐ Example label A

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

☐ Example label B

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to **avoid conditional reveal** for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

The reveal can contain any of the standard form elements and patterns.

1 level

Field label

☑ Example label 1

- ☐ Example label 1
- ☐ Example label 2

☐ Example label B

2 level

Field label

☑ Example label A

- ☐ Example label 1
  - Field label
  - Input text
- ☐ Example label 2

☐ Example label B

Specs – Style

Unselected

☐ Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Option label: #333333

Unselected hover

☐ Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected

☑ Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Selected hover

☑ Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Indeterminate

— Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Indeterminate hover

— Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon SVG: 18x18px #00847F

Disabled state

☑ Option label

The radio state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state

Error

☐ Option label

Current state + following style
Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Conditional track

Colour: 2px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

☑ Option label IA

A: Label cap-height centred on the checkbox

Text wrap

☑ Option label over two
or more lines

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Target area

F40 ☑ Option label

Both the checkbox and the option label act as one wrapped link. Rolling over the text would show the rollover effect on the checkbox. A 'clear' height of 40px should be allowed to prevent accidental interaction with other page elements. On press the label performs the same action as clicking the checkbox.

Tab focus state

☑ Option label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Specs – Structure cont.

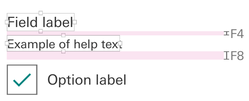
Field label, help text, tooltips & error

Top aligned

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

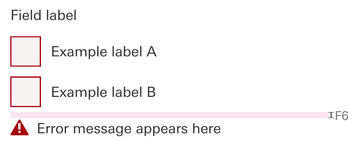


Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error



Standard error message

Field label, help text, tooltips & error

Left aligned

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

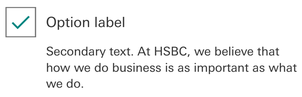
Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Standard error message

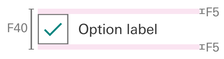
Radion button & option label

Fonts



Option label: S5 Regular #333333
Secondary text: S6 Regular #333333

Padding

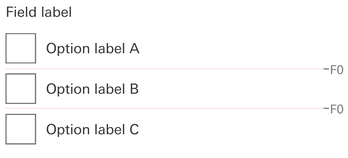


There are 5 pixels of padding above and below the Check box. If the text wraps, it will still have 5 pixels padding at the bottom.

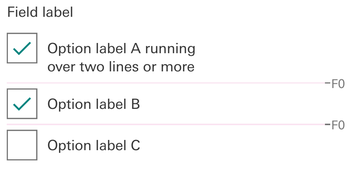
Dimensions

Select Outer: 30x30px
Select Inner SVG: 18x18px

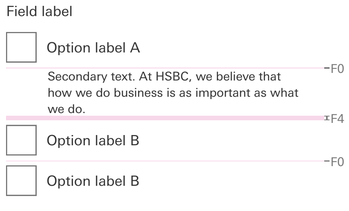
With field label and Tooltip



Text wrap



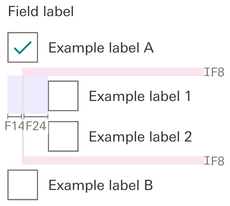
With secondary text



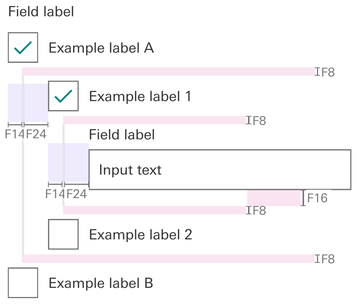
Conditional reveal

*Form elements maintain their normal responsive spacing they wouyld inherit in a normal page layout

1 level



2 level



Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

No component

There is no responsive component currently available, please discuss with your design lead if one is required and follow the 'New Pattern Request' process.

Types

Expanding containers are used to progressively disclose sections to users one at a time. This allows users to focus on the task at hand. Expanding containers may be used for varying purposes.

Default

1. Title

Default with status

1. Title Complete Edit

Default with status and summary

1. Title Complete Edit
Summary

Specs – Style

Default

1. Title

Border: 1px #D7D8D6

Hover

1. Title

Border: 1px #253038

Open

1. Title

Border: 2px #253038

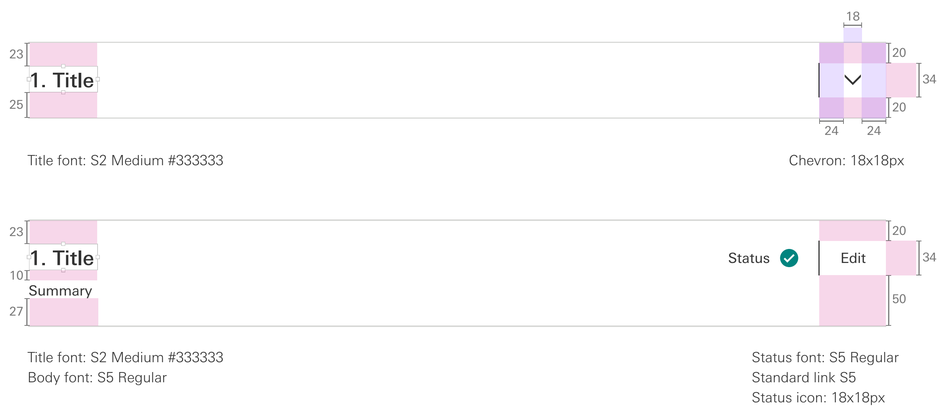
Disabled

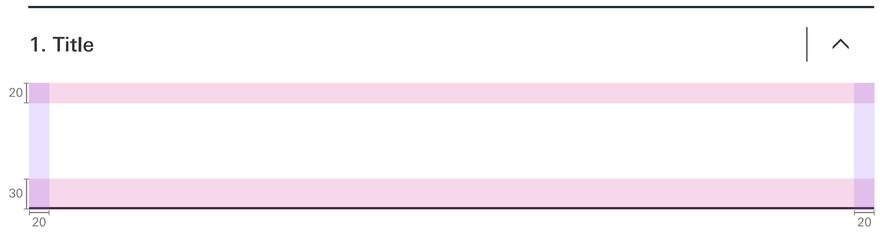
1. Title

Content 30%

Specs – Structure

Spacing





Examples

Stacked

1. Step completed — Saved | Edit

2. Step incomplete — Incomplete | Edit

3. Step hover

4. Step default

Stacked with content

1. Step completed — Saved | Edit

2. Step incomplete — Incomplete | Edit

3. Step hover

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

Label — Input text

Label — Input text

Label — Input text

Button label

4. Step default

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Countdown Indicator | 1 of 2

Types

Graphic

The Graphic Countdown Indicator is used when more prominance is needed to be given to the countdown activity.

Text only

The Text Countdown Indicator is used when less prominance is needed for the activity or when space restrictions means the Graphic version would be unsuitable.

Graphic label below

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

Graphic label right

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Text only

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Count down states

60 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

5 seconds
until rate refreshes

0 seconds
until rate refreshes

On light

Size: 56px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

On dark

Size: 56px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 44px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 44px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 32px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 32px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

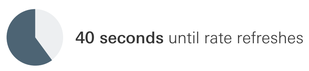
Responsive - Countdown Indicator | 2 of 2

Specs – Style

Direction

The countdown indicator animates clockwise. The background colour is revealed as the countdown progresses.

On light



Countdown colour: #4D6474
Background colour: #4D6474 @10%
Font colour: #333333

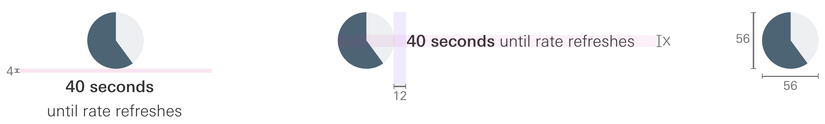
On dark

Countdown colour: #FFFFFF
Background colour: #FFFFFF @20%
Font colour: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

On light

Size: 56px



Time: S5 Medium #333333
Message: S5 Light

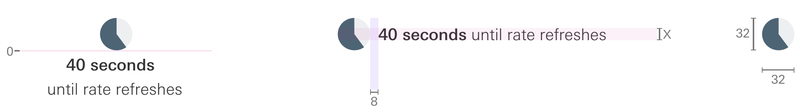
X = Centred visually using the cap height and baseline of the font.

Size: 44px

Time: S5 Medium #333333
Message: S5 Light

X = Centred visually using the cap height and baseline of the font.

Size: 32px



Time: S5 Medium #333333
Message: S5 Light

X = Centred visually using the cap height and baseline of the font.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Countdown Indicator | 1 of 2

Types

Graphic

The Graphic Countdown Indicator is used when more prominance is needed to be given to the countdown activity.

Text only

The Text Countdown Indicator is used when less prominance is needed for the activity or when space restrictions means the Graphic version would be unsuitable.

Graphic label below

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

Graphic label right

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Text only

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Count down states

60 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

5 seconds
until rate refreshes

00 seconds
until rate refreshes

On light

Size: 60px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

On dark

Size: 60px

00 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 45px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 45px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 30px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Size: 30px

40 seconds
until rate refreshes

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Compact Desktop - Countdown Indicator | 2 of 2

Specs – Style

Direction

The countdown indicator animates clockwise. The background colour is revealed as the countdown progresses.

On light

40 seconds until rate refreshes

Countdown colour: #4D6474
Background colour: #4D6474 @10%
Font colour: #333333

On dark

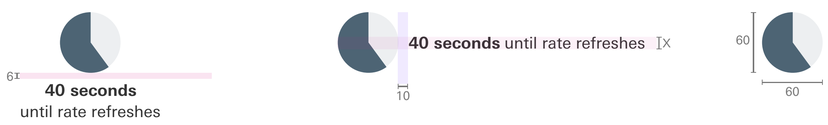
40 seconds until rate refreshes

Countdown colour: #FFFFFF
Background colour: #FFFFFF @20%
Font colour: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

On light

Size: 60px



Time: S4 Bold #333333
Message: S4 Regular

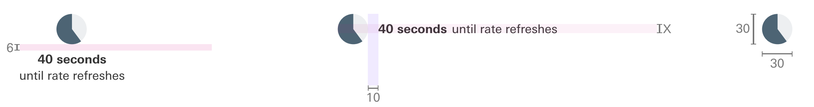
X = Centred visually using the cap height and baseline of the font.

Size: 45px

Time: S5 Bold #333333
Message: S5 Regular

X = Centred visually using the cap height and baseline of the font.

Size: 30px



Time: S6 Bold #333333
Message: S6 Regular

X = Centred visually using the cap height and baseline of the font.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Standard – Default

Date pickers are used when the user needs to find or choose a date that they are not certain about without the visibility of a calendar to assist them (e.g. to filter transactions made while on holiday).

Known dates (e.g. date of birth or passport expiry dates) that don't depend on the visibility of a calendar use three field text input (day, month, year) documented in the text inputs guidelines.

The date can be input manually or selected from the date picker panel. The Dropdown Input uses masking to help with correct formatting.

For the extra small breakpoint the calendar is displayed in a modal window.

Sketch note

Months and days can all be changed in the overrides, as can be their states. Opposite are 'ready made' examples. However you can recreate the Date Picker from individual elements from the library.

Manual date input

Date input

Please select a date

For example: DD / MM / YYYY

The input follows the same styling and interactions as a standard text and icon input field.

Date input mask

Please select a date

For example: DD / MM / YYYY

25/12/1970

The date is formatted with an input mask.

Error

Please select a date

For example: DD / MM / YYYY

25/1221/19

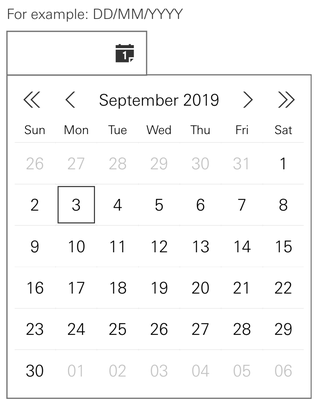
Error message appears here

Date picker

Calendar icon

Please select a date

For example: DD/MM/YYYY

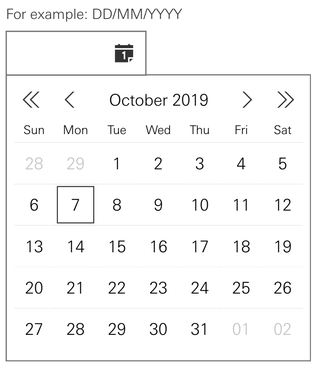


The date picker appears when the calendar icon is pressed.

Calendar weeks

Please select a date

For example: DD/MM/YYYY

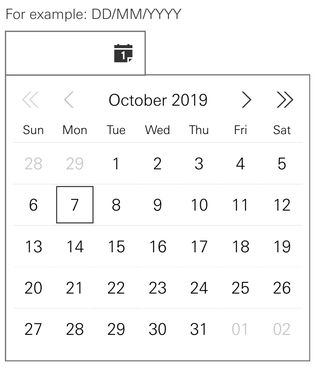


The picker expands or contracts in height depending on the number of rows in the month.

Calendar months disabled

Please select a date

For example: DD/MM/YYYY



The picker can be disabled from showing months that are unavailable by disabling the chevrons.

Date selected

Please select a date

For example: DD/MM/YYYY

25/12/1970

On selecting a date the picker closes and the input is updated with the selected formatted date. The date can still be manually edited afterwards if desired.

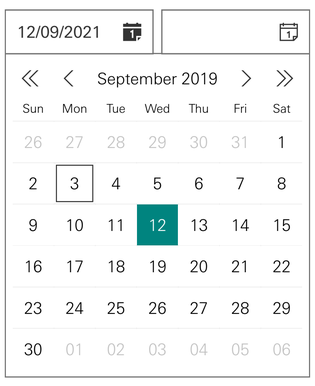
Date range picker

Default

Date from | Date to

'From' date selected

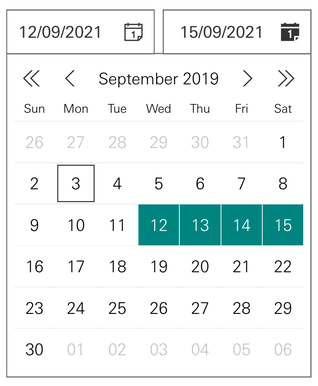
Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to



The date range picker appears when one calendar icon is pressed. The 'from' date is the first date selected and the input fiield is updated.

'To' date selected

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 15/09/2021



The second date selected is the 'to' date and the range of dates inbetween is market as pressed states.

Date range selected

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 15/09/2021

On selecting the 'to' date the picker closes and the input is updated with the selected formatted dates. The dates can still be manually edited afterwards if desired.

Date range picker - 'Select last' option

Optional panel - hover

Date from | Date to

An optional panel with 'last' days can be added as an extension to the calendar view. Positioning depends on the availability of space.

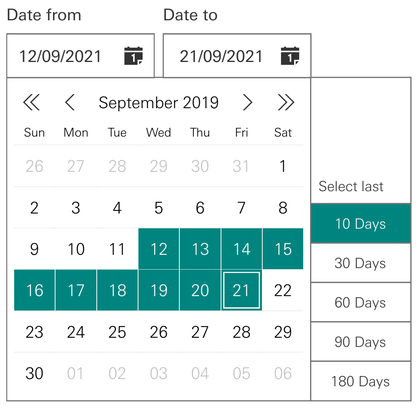
Optional panel - selected

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 21/09/2021

When pressed, the chosen number of 'last' days will be highlighted and the input fields updated.

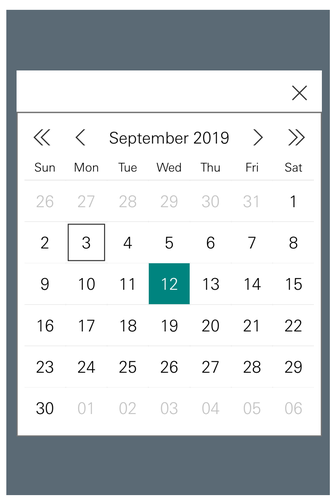
Optional panel - selected (panel position right side)

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 21/09/2021



Date picker in dialog modal

Breakpoints 320 & 480 (in modal)

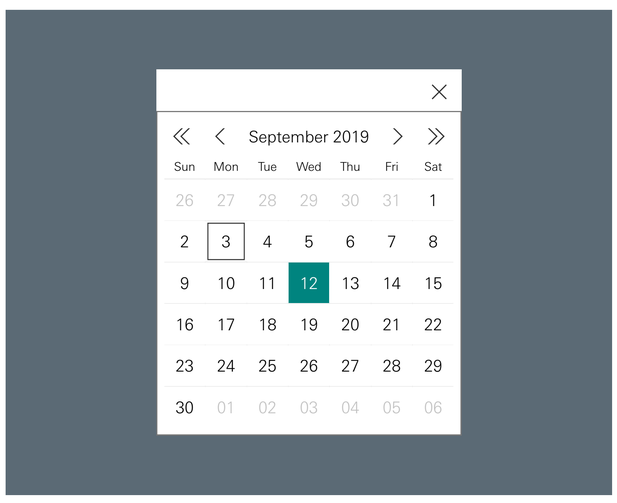


The date picker when trigger on these breakpoints is loaded into a a dialog modal.

The dialog modal has its right, bottom and left padding turned off and max width set to 302.

Date picker in dialog modal

Breakpoints 320 & 480 (in modal)



The date picker when trigger on these breakpoints is loaded into a a dialog modal.

The dialog modal has its right, bottom and left padding turned off and max width set to 302.

Specs – Style

Days

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Font: S5 Reg #333333 Bg: #FFFFFF	Bg: #EBF5F5	Bg: #D9EDEC	Bg: #00847F Font: #FFFFFF	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: #767676	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: @30% #333333

Events

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #FFFFFF	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: @30% #333333

Current day

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #FFFFFF	Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px @30% #333333

Current day event

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33

Select last button

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected
10 Days	10 Days	10 Days	10 Days
Font: S6 Light #333333 Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px #767676	Font: S6 Light #FFFFFF Border: 1px #767676

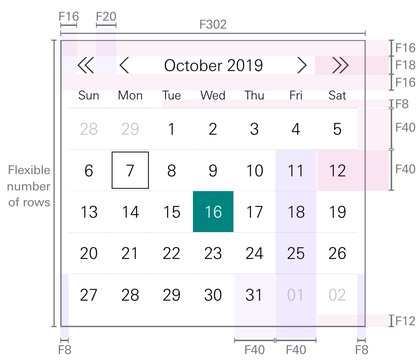
Elements

Month titles	Day titles	Subtitles	Month chevrons	Year chevrons	Close icon	Border	Divider rules
September 2019	Mon Tue Wed	Select last	< >	« »	×		
Font: S5 Light #333333	Font: S7 Light #333333	Font: S6 Light #333333	Icons SVG: 'Chevron Left / Right' 18x18px #333333	Icons SVG: 'Chevron Double Left/Right 18x18px #333333	Icons SVG: 'Close' 18x18px #333333	Border: 1px #767676	Rule: 1px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure

Standard calendar

Layout



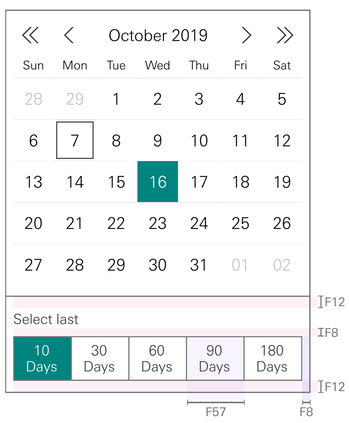
The date picker needs to expand to accomodate 6 rows of dates if needed.

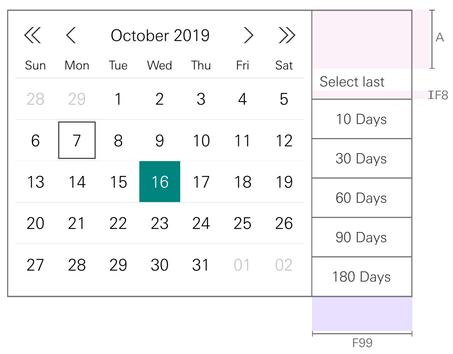
Target areas

There should be no gaps between the target areas over the dates, otherwise the cursor would keep flickering when hovering across. Chevrons: Interactive & target area 40x40px.

Optional panel

Layout





Modal header

Font: S5 #333333
Icon SVG: 'Close' 18x18px. Target area 44x44px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Date picker - 40px

Date pickers are used when the user needs to find or choose a date that they are not certain about without the visibility of a calendar to assist them (e.g. to filter transactions made while on holiday).

Known dates (e.g. date of birth or passport expiry dates) that don't depend on the visibility of a calendar use three field text input (day, month, year) documented in the text inputs guidelines.

The date can be input manually or selected from the date picker panel. The Dropdown Input uses masking to help with correct formatting.

Sketch note

Months and days can all be changed in the overrides, as can be their states. Opposite are 'ready made' examples. However you can recreate the Date Picker from individual elements from the library.

Manual date input

Date input

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

The input follows the same styling and interactions as a standard text and icon input field.

Date input mask

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

21/02/2021

The date is formatted with an input mask.

Error

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

21/0202/2021

Error message appears here

Date picker

Calendar icon

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	33	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

The date picker appears when the calendar icon is pressed.

Calendar weeks

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

12/09/2021

February 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

The picker expands or contracts in height depending on the number of rows in the month.

Calendar months disabled

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

12/09/2021

February 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29

The picker can be disabled from showing months that are unavailable by disabling the chevrons.

Date selected

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

21/02/2021

On selecting a date the picker closes and the input is updated with the selected formatted date. The date can still be manually edited afterwards if desired.

Date range picker

Default

Date from | Date to

Date picker from

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	33	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	12	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

The date range picker appears when one calendar icon is pressed. The 'from' date is the first date selected and the input fiield is updated.

Date picker to

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 17/09/2021

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	33	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	12	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

The second date selected is the 'to' date and the range of dates inbetween is market as pressed states.

Date range selected

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 17/09/2021

On selecting a date range the picker closes and the input is updated with the selected formatted dates. The dates can still be manually edited afterwards if desired.

Date range picker - 'Select last' option

Optional panel - hover

Date from | Date to

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

Select last: 10 Days | 30 Days | 60 Days | 90 Days | 180 Days

An optional panel with 'last' days can be added as an extension to the calendar view. Positioning depends on the availability of space.

Optional panel - selected

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 21/09/2021

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	12	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

Select last: 10 Days | 30 Days | 60 Days | 90 Days | 180 Days

When pressed, the chosen number of 'last' days will be highlighted and the input fields updated.

Optional panel - selected (panel position right side)

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 21/09/2021

September 2021

Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	12	28	29
30	01	02	03	04	05	06

Select last
10 Days
30 Days
60 Days
90 Days
180 Days

Specs – Style

Days

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Font: S5 Reg #333333 Bg: #FFFFFF	Bg: #EBF5F5	Bg: #D9EDEC	Bg: #00847F Font: #FFFFFF	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: #333333	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: @30% #333333

Events

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #FFFFFF	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: @30% #333333

Current day

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #FFFFFF	Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px @30% #333333

Current day event

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33

Most recent button

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected
10 Days	10 Days	10 Days	10 Days
Font: S6 Reg #333333 Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px #767676	Font: S6 Reg #FFFFFF Border: 1px #767676

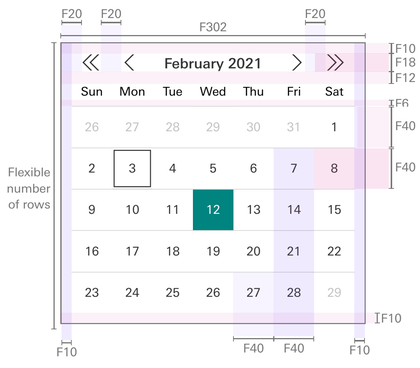
Elements

Month titles	Day titles	Subtitles	Month chevrons	Year chevrons	Border	Divider rules
September 2019	Mon Tue Wed	Select last	‹ ›	« »		
Font: S5 Medium #333333	Font: S6 Regular #333333	Font: S6 Regular #333333	Icons SVG: 'Chevron Left thick / Right thick' 18x18px #333333	Icons SVG: 'Chevron Double Left/Right 18x18px #333333	Border: 1px #767676	Rule: 1px #D7D8D6

Specs – Structure

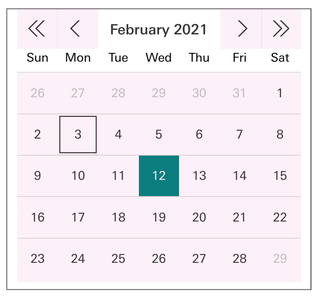
Standard calendar

Layout



The date picker needs to expand to accomodate 6 rows of dates if needed.

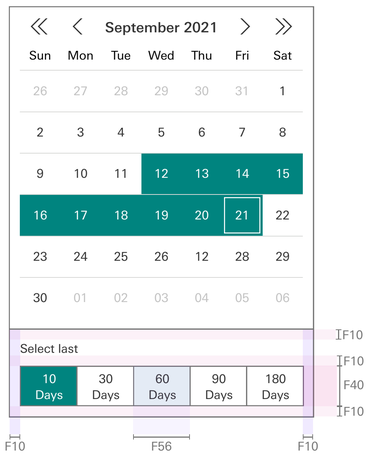
Target areas

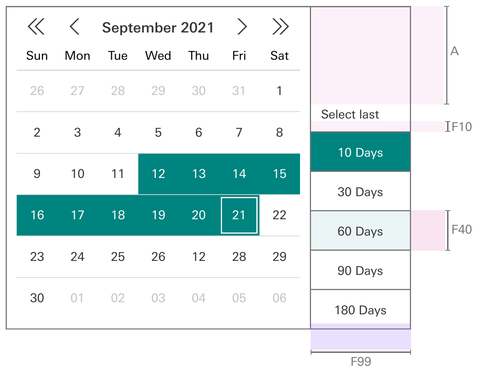


There should be no gaps between the target areas over the dates, otherwise the cursor would keep flickering when hovering across.
Chevrons: Interactive & target area 40x40px.

Optional panel

Layout





Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Date picker - 30px

Date pickers are used when the user needs to find or choose a date that they are not certain about without the visibility of a calendar to assist them (e.g. to filter transactions made while on holiday).

Known dates (e.g. date of birth or passport expiry dates) that don't depend on the visibility of a calendar use three field text input (day, month, year) documented in the text inputs guidelines.

The date can be input manually or selected from the date picker panel. The Dropdown Input uses masking to help with correct formatting.

Sketch note

Months and days can all be changed in the overrides, as can be their states. Opposite are 'ready made' examples. However you can recreate the Date Picker from individual elements from the library.

Manual date input

Date input

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY

The input follows the same styling and interactions as a 30px text and icon input field.

Date input mask

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY
21/02/2021

The date is formatted with an input mask.

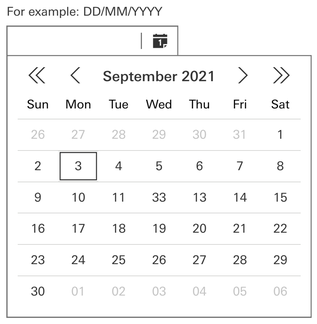
Error

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY
21/0202/2021
Error message appears here

Date picker

Calendar icon

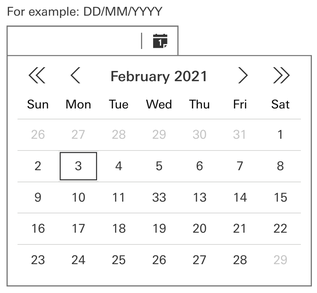
Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY



The date picker appears when the calendar icon is pressed.

Calendar weeks

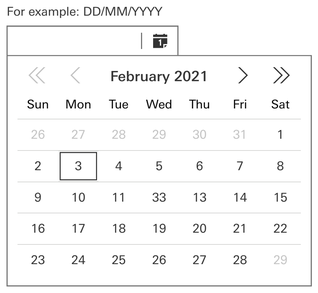
Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY



The picker expands or contracts in height depending on the number of rows in the month.

Calendar months disabled

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY



The picker can be disabled from showing months that are unavailable by disabling the chevrons.

Date selected

Please select a date
For example: DD/MM/YYYY
21/02/2021

On selecting a date the picker closes and the input is updated with the selected formatted date. The date can still be manually edited afterwards if desired.

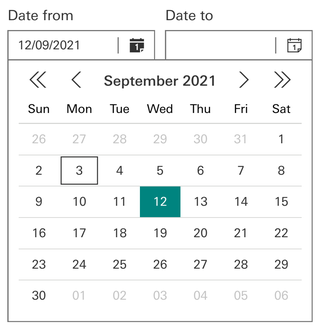
Date range picker

Default

Date from | Date to

Date picker from

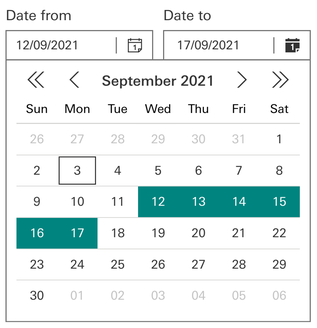
Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to



The date range picker appears when one calendar icon is pressed. The 'from' date is the first date selected and the input fiield is updated.

Date picker to

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 17/09/2021



The second date selected is the 'to' date and the range of dates inbetween is market as pressed states.

Date range selected

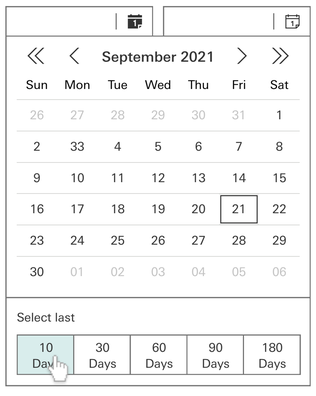
Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 17/09/2021

On selecting a date range the picker closes and the input is updated with the selected formatted dates. The dates can still be manually edited afterwards if desired.

Date range picker - 'Select last' option

Optional panel - hover

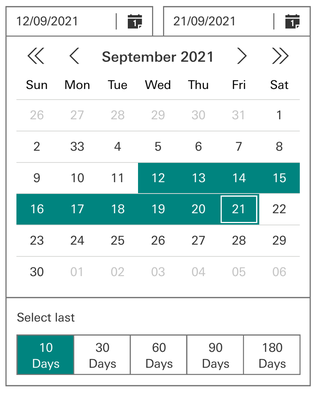
Date from | Date to



An optional panel with 'last' days can be added as an extension to the calendar view. Positioning depends on the availability of space.

Optional panel - selected

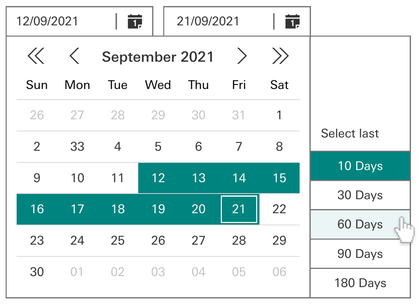
Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 21/09/2021



When pressed, the chosen number of 'last' days will be highlighted and the input fields updated.

Optional panel - selected (right side)

Date from: 12/09/2021 | Date to: 21/09/2021



Compact Desktop - Date Picker 30px | 2 of 2

Specs – Style

Days

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Font: S6 Reg #333333 Bg: #FFFFFF	Bg: #EBF5F5	Bg: #D9EDEC	Bg: #00847F Font: #FFFFFF	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: #333333	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: @30% #333333

Events

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: #FFFFFF	Event dot: #333333	Event dot: @30% #333333

Current day

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33
Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #333333	Border: 1px #FFFFFF	Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px @30% #333333

Current day event

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected	Unavailable	Disabled
33	33	33	33	~~33~~	33

Most recent button

Unselected	Hover	Pressed	Selected
10 Days	10 Days	10 Days	10 Days
Font: S6 Reg #333333 Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px #767676	Border: 1px #767676	Font: S6 Reg #FFFFFF Border: 1px #767676

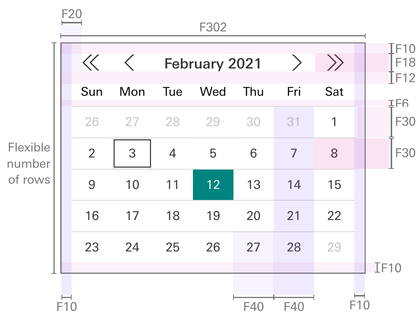
Elements

Month titles	Day titles	Subtitles	Month chevrons	Year chevrons	Border	Divider rules
September 2019	Mon Tue Wed	Most recent	‹ ›	« »		
Font: S5 Medium #333333	Font: S6 Regular #333333	Font: S6 Regular #333333	Icons SVG: 'Chevron Left thick / Right thick' 18x18px #333333	Icons SVG: 'Chevron Double Left/Right 18x18px #333333	Border: 1px #767676	Rule: 1px #D7D8D6

Specs – Structure

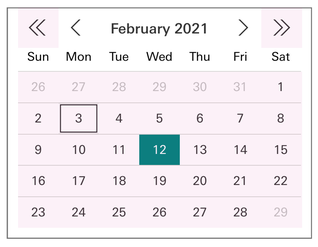
Standard calendar

Layout



The date picker needs to expand to accomodate 6 rows of dates if needed.

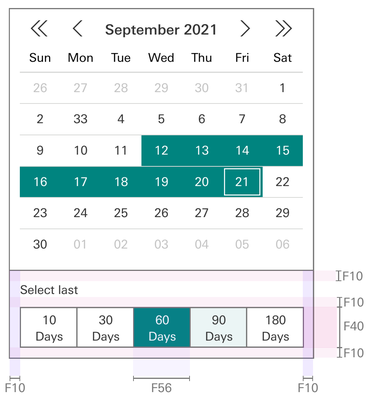
Target areas

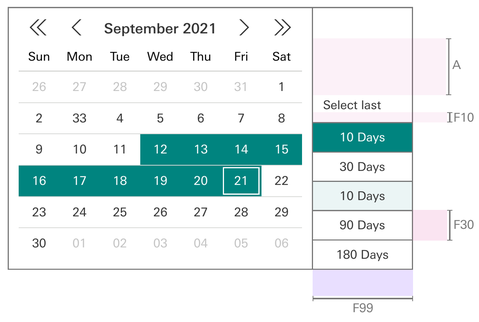


There should be no gaps between the target areas over the dates, otherwise the cursor would keep flickering when hovering across. Chevrons: Interactive & target area 40x40px.

Optional panel

Layout





Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

No component

There is no responsive component currently available, please discuss with your design lead if one is required and follow the 'New Pattern Request' process.

Types

Sortable lists

Drag and drop allows a user to physically drag user interface elements from one place to another.

It is commonly used to re-order items in a list. An item can be physically moved up and down the list.

Variations

There are variations of Drag & Drop that would allow moving modules on a dashboard or drag and dropping files into a drop zone to upload.

Drag handles

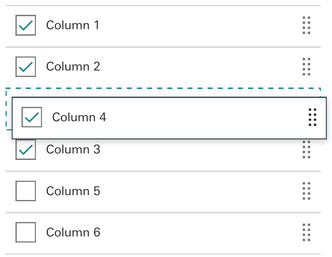
The presence of drag handles largely depends on context. For components that don't typically involve drag and drop, a drag handle helps users discover drag and drop as an available action.

Default

Hover

Grab

Drop



The drop zone highlights when the list item is moved more than 50% away from the original position.

Specs – Style

Container

Default

Border colour: Default to component
Bg colour: Default to component

Note: The default border state can be open or enclosed depending on the component used in the drag list.

Hover

Border colour: 1px #3E505D

Grab

Border colour: 1px #3E505D
Shadow: #000000 / Y: 2px / Blur: 6px / Opacity 20%

Drop

Border colour: #008580 / 1px / Dash: 5 / Gap 5

Drag handle

Default

Icon size: 18x18px
Colour: #767676

Hover / Grab

Icon size: 18x18px
Colour: #333333

Specs – Structure

Spacing

Example 1

Fig 1: Typical content and padding

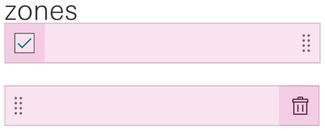
Example 2

Fig 2: Typical content and padding

Target area

1 Grab area

Grab area with 2 interactive zones

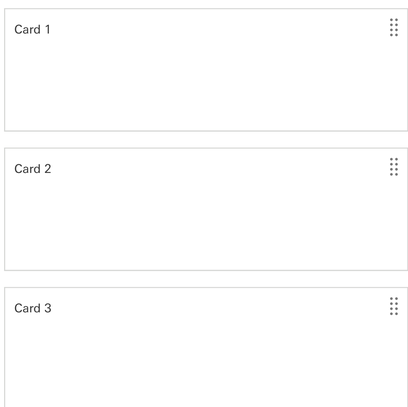


Types

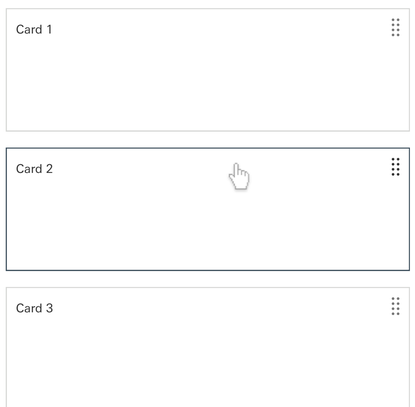
Sortable cards

Drag and drop of sortable cards allows the user to re-order the cards by moving them up and down a stack of cards.

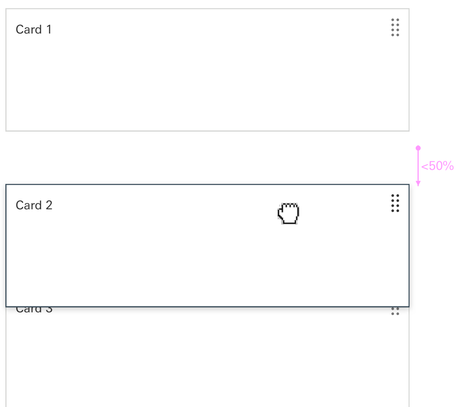
Default



Hover



Grab



Drop

The drop zone highlights when the card is moved more than 50% away from the original position.

Types

Sortable dashboard widets

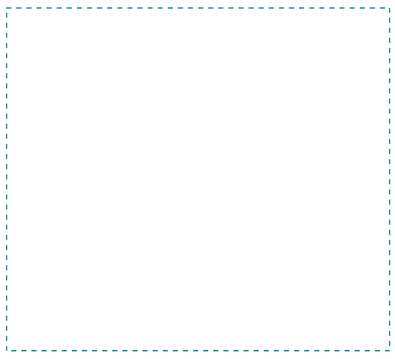
Drag and drop of sortable widgets enables the user to re-order the widgets by moving them up and down or/and left and right on a dashboard.

Default

Hover

Grab

Drop

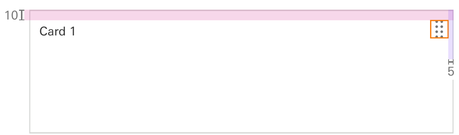


The drop zone highlights when the widget is moved more than 50% over the potential drop zone.

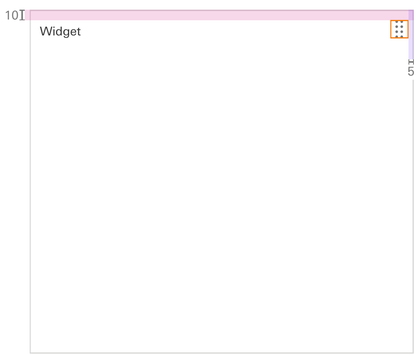
Specs – Structure

Spacing

Example card



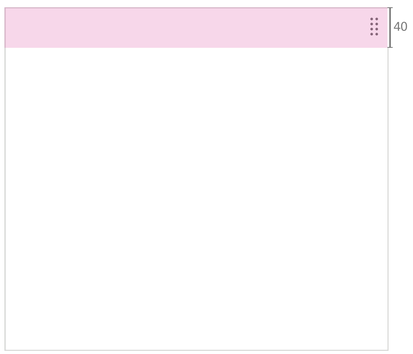
Example widget



Target area

Example card

Example widget



Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Dropdown Native | 1 of 1

Types

Native (Default)

Uses a custom styled trigger state and the <select> native HTML drop menu. The drop menu defaults to the browser and operating system style with a few CSS tweaks. The non-native version is easily accessible for the screen readers and as such is used in all forms .

Single select

Field label title

Please select an option

Field label title

- ✓ Menu label 1 selected state
- Menu label 2
- Menu label 3
- Menu label 4
- Menu label 5

Field label title

- Menu label 1
- Menu label 2
- ✓ Menu label 3 selected state +hover
- Menu label 4
- Menu label 5

Sections

Field label title

Please select an option

Field label title

- Section 1
  - Menu label A
  - ✓ Menu label B
  - Menu label C
- Section 2
  - Menu label D
  - Menu label E
  - Menu label F

Using a submit button

Dropdowns that are used as navigation or take you to another screen should have a separate 'Submit' button to ensure the best accessible approach.

Dropdown trigger with button

Field label title

Please select an option | Submit

Select the button hierarchy based on the importance and context of the action within the page

Field label title

Please select an option | Submit

Field label title

Please select an option | Submit

Using a primary button would only be acceptable on a page where this was the primary action with no other primary buttons on the page.

Compact Desktop - Dropdown Native 40px | 1 of 1

Types

Native (Default)

Uses a custom styled trigger state and the <select> native HTML drop menu. The drop menu defaults to the browser and operating system style with a few CSS tweaks. The non-native version is easily accessible for the screen readers and as such is used in all forms .

Single select

Label

Please select an option

Label

✓ Menu label 1 selected state
Menu label 2
Menu label 3
Menu label 4
Menu label 5

Label

Menu label 1
Menu label 2
✓ Menu label 3 selected state + hover
Menu label 4
Menu label 5

Sections

Label

Please select an option

Label

Section 1
Menu label A
✓ Menu label B
Menu label C
Section 2
Menu label D
Menu label E
Menu label F

Using a submit button

Dropdowns that are used as navigation or take you to another screen should have a separate 'Submit' button to ensure the best accessible approach.

Dropdown trigger with button

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Select the button hierarchy based on the importance and context of the action within the page

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Using a primary button would only be acceptable on a page where this was the primary action with no other primary buttons on the page.

Compact Desktop - Dropdown Native 30px | 1 of 1

Types

Native (Default)

Uses a custom styled trigger state and the <select> native HTML drop menu. The drop menu defaults to the browser and operating system style with a few CSS tweaks. The non-native version is easily accessible for the screen readers and as such is used in all forms .

Single select

Label

Please select an option

Label

✓ Menu label 1 selected state
Menu label 2
Menu label 3
Menu label 4
Menu label 5

Label

Menu label 1
Menu label 2
✓ Menu label 3 selected state + hover
Menu label 4
Menu label 5

Sections

Label

Please select an option

Label

Section 1
Menu label A
✓ Menu label B
Menu label C
Section 2
Menu label D
Menu label E
Menu label F

Using a submit button

Dropdowns that are used as navigation or take you to another screen should have a separate 'Submit' button to ensure the best accessible approach.

Dropdown trigger with button

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Select the button hierarchy based on the importance and context of the action within the page

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Using a primary button would only be acceptable on a page where this was the primary action with no other primary buttons on the page.

Types

Non-Native

Only use Non-native dropdowns if a native pattern can not be used in it's place. The former tends to be used around tables to ensure consistency of interaction and presentation between different dropdowns with different functionality.

Standard

Selecting anywhere within the field opens the native dropdown list, allowing the user to scroll the list of options or use the up/down arrows to navigate through the options. Selecting one closes the dropdown and displays the selected option in the field container. Changing focus by selecting anywhere outside it or pressing the escape key will return the dropdown to its default state.

Filtered

Once in focus, filterable dropdowns will let users filter the list to show only the options that match the text string they enter into the field, starting from the first character. A completion string will be added to the end of their input, preventing them from submitting a value that isn't available on the menu. Closing the dropdown without selecting an option will return it to its default state, clearing the input.

Non-native

Trigger

Field label title

Please select an option

With no scroll

Field label title

Menu item 2
Menu item 1
Menu item 2
Menu item 3
Menu item 4
Menu item 5

With scroll and states

Field label title

Menu item 2
Menu item 1
Menu item 2 - selected state
Menu item 3
Menu item 4 - hover state
Menu item 5
Menu item 6 - pressed state
Menu item 7

Non-native Filtered

Trigger

Field label title

Please select an option

The Filtered dropdown has the same styled trigger as the standard dropdown.

Active

Field label title

|
Andorra
Angola
Antigua and Barbuda
Anguilla
Bosnia

On selection of the trigger the text input cursor is active to let users input a value. The select menu is also shown in it's default alpha / numeric state. If the list is long then it has a scroll bar to navigate the select menu manually if desired.

Active filtering

Field label title

U|
United Kingdom
United States
United Arab Emirates
United States Virgin Islands
Uruguay

After the user has input the first character a list of suitable matches from the select list is displayed. The list no longer displays all the items.

The most suitable option appears at the top of the list and has the 'Selected' state. If the use presses the return key it will select this option by default.

Active filtering

Field label title

Uni|
United Kingdom
United States
United Arab Emirates
United States Virgin Islands

As the user continues to input more characters the list will show fewer more relevant results.

Active filtering states

Field label title

United|
United Kingdom
United States
United Arab Emirates
United States Virgin Islands

The user can manually select from the results, or use the arrow keys to navigate the select list and return a value.

No results whilst typing

Field label title

Narnia
No matching results found.

As the user continues to input more characters the list will show fewer more relevant results.

Submitted error

Field label title

Narnia

Error message appears here

If the user types return and no permissible value is selected a error is generated. Selecting the text delete button would return the select menu back to the default full list.

Focus out with no selection

Field label title

Please select an option

If the user focuses outside the select menu the dropdown returns to the original state before the user interacted with it

Submit button

Using a submit button

Dropdowns that are used as navigation or take you to another screen should have a separate 'Submit' button to ensure the best accessible approach.

Dropdown trigger with button

Field label title

Please select an option | Submit

Select the button hierarchy based on the importance and context of the action within the page

Field label title

Please select an option | Submit

Field label title

Please select an option | Submit

Using a primary button would only be acceptable on a page where this was the primary action with no other primary buttons on the page.

Specs – Colour

Trigger (native & non-native)

Unselected

Please select an option

Inset Text: #333333
Border: 1px #767676
Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' #333333
Vertical Rule: 1px #C9D0D5
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Pressed

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Active open

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Error

Please select an option

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Disabled

Please select an option

Alpha @ 50%

Select menu (non-native)

Unselected

Menu label

Inset Text: #333333
Divider: 1px #E4E8EA

Hover

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #F1F3F4

Pressed

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected: Default

Menu label

Inset Text: #333333
Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Selected: Hover

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #F1F3F4
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Selected: Pressed

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #E4E8EA
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Menu container

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Predictive style

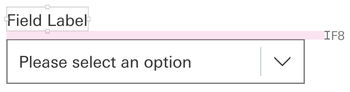
Menu label

Position: 4px from baseline of type
Underline: 2px #333333

Specs – Structure

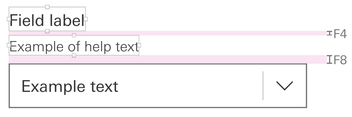
Labels, help text, tooltips & button

Label



Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

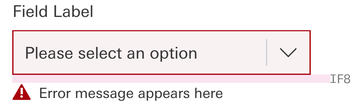


Help text: S6 Light #333333

Tooltip + button

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333
Button: See buttons specs for details

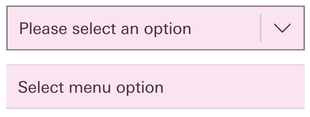
Error



See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Target area

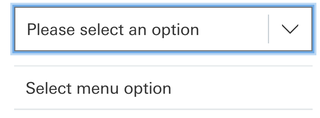
Trigger & select menu



The target area covers the whole area for the trigger and the select menu item.

Tab focus

Trigger & select menu

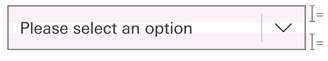


Need to check tab focus on select menu item.

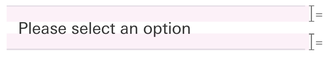
HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Visual alignment

Trigger



Select menu item



The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Line wrap

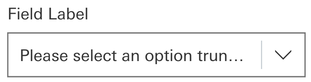
Trigger & select menu

Padding above and below the text stays the same when lines wrap.

Text overflow

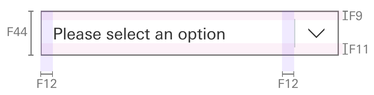
This truncation pattern should only be used when there is limited space. The trigger text can truncate but the select menu lable wraps as shown.

Overlow



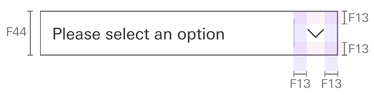
Trigger (native & non-native)

Trigger



Inset Text: S5 Regular
Vertical divider: 1x28px

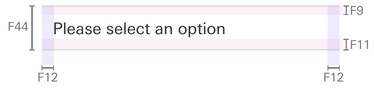
Icon



Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' 18x18px

Select menu (non-native)

Menu item



Inset Text: S5 Regular
The menu item has a rule set at the bottom.
The last menu item does not have a rule.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Dropdown Non-native 40px | 1 of 3

Types

Non-Native

Only use Non-native dropdowns if a native pattern can not be used in it's place. The former tends to be used around tables to ensure consistency of interaction and presentation between different dropdowns with different functionality.

Standard

Selecting anywhere within the field opens the native dropdown list, allowing the user to scroll the list of options or use the up/down arrows to navigate through the options. Selecting one closes the dropdown and displays the selected option in the field container. Changing focus by selecting anywhere outside it or pressing the escape key will return the dropdown to its default state.

Filtered

Once in focus, filterable dropdowns will let users filter the list to show only the options that match the text string they enter into the field, starting from the first character. A completion string will be added to the end of their input, preventing them from submitting a value that isn't available on the menu. Closing the dropdown without selecting an option will return it to its default state, clearing the input.

Non-native

Trigger

Label

Please select an option

With no scroll

Label

Please select an option

- Menu item 1
- Menu item 2
- Menu item 3
- Menu item 4
- Menu item 5

With scroll and states

Label

Please select an option

- Menu item 1
- Menu item 2 - selected state
- Menu item 3
- Menu label
- Menu item 5
- Menu item 6 - pressed state
- Menu item 7

Non-native Filtered

Trigger

Label

Please select an option

The Filtered dropdown has the same styled trigger as the standard dropdown.

Active

Label

|

- Andorra
- Angola
- Antigua and Barbuda
- Anguilla
- Bosnia

On selection of the trigger the text input cursor is active to let users input a value. The select menu is also shown in it's default alpha / numeric state. If the list is long then it has a scroll bar to navigate the select menu manually if desired.

Active filtering

Label

U|

- United Kingdom
- United States
- United Arab Emirates
- United States Virgin Islands
- Uruguay

After the user has input the first character a list of suitable matches from the select list is displayed. The list no longer displays all the items.

The most suitable option appears at the top of the list and has the 'Selected' state. If the use presses the return key it will select this option by default.

Active filtering

Label

Uni|

- United Kingdom
- United States
- United Arab Emirates
- United States Virgin Islands

As the user continues to input more characters the list will show fewer more relevant results.

Active filtering states

Label

United|

- United Kingdom
- United States
- United Arab Emirates
- United States Virgin Islands

The user can manually select from the results, or use the arrow keys to navigate the select list and return a value.

No results whilst typing

Label

Narnia

No matching results found.

As the user continues to input more characters the list will show fewer more relevant results.

Submitted error

Label

Narnia

Error message appears here

If the user types return and no permissible value is selected a error is generated. Selecting the text delete button would return the select menu back to the default full list.

Focus out with no selection

Label

Please select an option

If the user focuses outside the select menu the dropdown returns to the original state before the user interacted with it

Submit button

Using a submit button

Dropdowns that are used as navigation or take you to another screen should have a separate 'Submit' button to ensure the best accessible approach.

Dropdown trigger with button

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Select the button hierarchy based on the importance and context of the action within the page

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Using a primary button would only be acceptable on a page where this was the primary action with no other primary buttons on the page.

Specs – Colour

Trigger (native & non-native)

Unselected

Please select an option

Inset Text: #333333
Border: 1px #767676
Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' #333333
Vertical Rule: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Pressed

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Active open

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Error

Please select an option

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Disabled

Please select an option

Alpha @ 30%

Select menu (non-native)

Unselected

Menu label

Inset Text: #333333
Divider: 1px #E4E8EA

Hover

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #F1F3F4

Pressed

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected: Default

Menu label

Inset Text: #333333
Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Selected: Hover

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #F1F3F4
Bar: 3px #DB0111

Selected: Pressed

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #E4E8EA
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Menu container

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Predictive style

Menu label

Bg colour: #ffffff
Type highlight: #ffffff
Type highlight bg: #376798

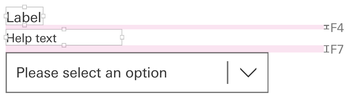
Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & button

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

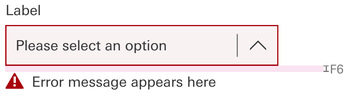


Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip + button

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333
Button: See buttons specs for details

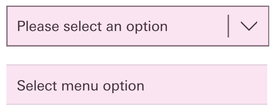
Error



See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Target area

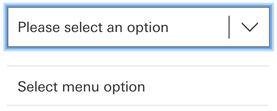
Trigger & select menu



The target area covers the whole area for the trigger and the select menu item.

Tab focus

Trigger & select menu



Need to check tab focus on select menu item.

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Visual alignment

Trigger

Select menu item

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Line wrap

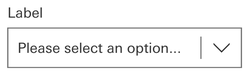
Trigger & select menu

Padding above and below the text stays the same when lines wrap.

Text overflow

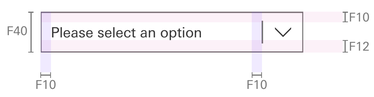
This truncation pattern should only be used when there is limited space. The trigger text can truncate but the select menu lable wraps as shown.

Overlow



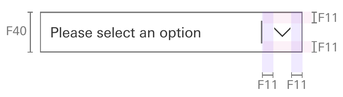
Trigger (native & non-native)

Trigger



Inset Text: S5 Regular
Vertical divider: 1x22px

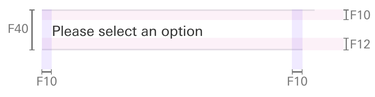
Icon



Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' 18x18px

Select menu (non-native)

Menu item



Inset Text: S5 Regular
The menu item has a rule set at the bottom.
The last menu item does not have a rule.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Non-Native

Only use Non-native dropdowns if a native pattern can not be used in it's place. The former tends to be used around tables to ensure consistency of interaction and presentation between different dropdowns with different functionality.

Standard

Selecting anywhere within the field opens the native dropdown list, allowing the user to scroll the list of options or use the up/down arrows to navigate through the options. Selecting one closes the dropdown and displays the selected option in the field container. Changing focus by selecting anywhere outside it or pressing the escape key will return the dropdown to its default state.

Filtered

Once in focus, filterable dropdowns will let users filter the list to show only the options that match the text string they enter into the field, starting from the first character. A completion string will be added to the end of their input, preventing them from submitting a value that isn't available on the menu. Closing the dropdown without selecting an option will return it to its default state, clearing the input.

Non-native

Trigger

Label

Please select an option

With no scroll

Label

Please select an option
Menu item 1
Menu item 2
Menu item 3
Menu item 4
Menu item 5

With scroll and states

Label

Please select an option
Menu item 1
Menu item 2 - selected state
Menu item 3
Menu item 4 - hover
Menu item 5
Menu item 6 - pressed state
Menu item 7

Non-native Filtered

Trigger

Label

Please select an option

The Filtered dropdown has the same styled trigger as the standard dropdown.

Active

Label

|
Andorra
Angola
Antigua and Barbuda
Anguilla
Bosnia

On selection of the trigger the text input cursor is active to let users input a value. The select menu is also shown in it's default alpha / numeric state. If the list is long then it has a scroll bar to navigate the select menu manually if desired.

Active filtering

Label

U|
United Kingdom
United States
United Arab Emirates
United States Virgin Islands
Uruguay

After the user has input the first character a list of suitable matches from the select list is displayed. The list no longer displays all the items.

The most suitable option appears at the top of the list and has the 'Selected' state. If the use presses the return key it will select this option by default.

Active filtering

Label

Unit|
United Kingdom
United States
United Arab Emirates
United States Virgin Islands

As the user continues to input more characters the list will show fewer more relevant results.

Active filtering states

Label

Unit|
United Kingdom
United States
United Arab Emirates
United States Virgin Islands

The user can manually select from the results, or use the arrow keys to navigate the select list and return a value.

No results whilst typing

Label

Narnia
No matching results found.

As the user continues to input more characters the list will show fewer more relevant results.

Submitted error

Label

Please select an option

Error message appears here

If the user types return and no permissible value is selected a error is generated. Selecting the text delete button would return the select menu back to the default full list.

Focus out with no selection

Label

Please select an option

If the user focuses outside the select menu the dropdown returns to the original state before the user interacted with it

Submit button

Using a submit button

Dropdowns that are used as navigation or take you to another screen should have a separate 'Submit' button to ensure the best accessible approach.

Dropdown trigger with button

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Select the button hierarchy based on the importance and context of the action within the page

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Label

Please select an option | Submit

Using a primary button would only be acceptable on a page where this was the primary action with no other primary buttons on the page.

Specs – Colour

Trigger (native & non-native)

Unselected

Please select an option

Inset Text: #333333
Border: 1px #767676
Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' #333333
Vertical Rule: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Pressed

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Active open

Please select an option

Border: 1px #2278CE

Error

Please select an option

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Disabled

Please select an option

Alpha @ 30%

Select menu (non-native)

Unselected

Menu label

Inset Text: #333333
Divider: 1px #E4E8EA

Hover

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #F1F3F4

Pressed

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected: Default

Menu label

Inset Text: #333333
Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Selected: Hover

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #F1F3F4
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Selected: Pressed

Menu label

Divider: 1px #E4E8EA
Bg: #E4E8EA
Bar: 3px #DB0011

Menu container

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Predictive style

Menu label

Bg colour: #ffffff
Type highlight: #ffffff
Type highlight bg: #376798

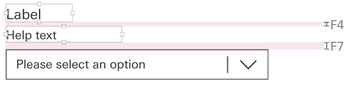
Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & button

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

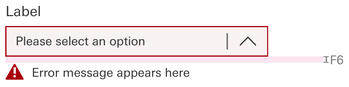


Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip + button

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333
Button: See buttons specs for details

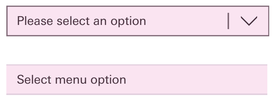
Error



See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Target area

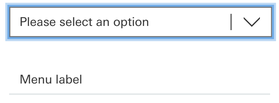
Trigger & select menu



The target area covers the whole area for the trigger and the select menu item.

Tab focus

Trigger & select menu

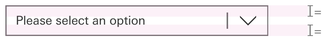


Need to check tab focus on select menu item.

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Visual alignment

Trigger



Select menu item

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Line wrap

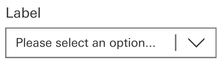
Trigger & select menu

Padding above and below the text stays the same when lines wrap.

Text overflow

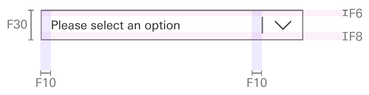
This truncation pattern should only be used when there is limited space. The trigger text can truncate but the select menu lable wraps as shown.

Overlow



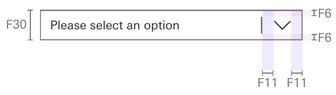
Trigger (native & non-native)

Trigger



Inset Text: S5 Regular
Vertical divider: 1x16px

Icon



Icon SVG: 'Chevron down / up' 18x18px

Select menu (non-native)

Menu item

Inset Text: S5 Regular
The menu item has a rule set at the bottom.
The last menu item does not have a rule.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Active filtering states (recommended)

Label

Unit|

United Kingdom

United States

United Arab Emirates

United States Virgin Islands

Active filtering states

Label

Unit|

United Kingdom

United States

United Arab Emirates

United States Virgin Islands

Active filtering states

Label

Unit|

United Kingdom

United States

United Arab Emirates

United States Virgin Islands

Compact Desktop - Dropdown Variations | 1 of 1

Types

Double dropdown

A double dropdown can be used to save space (see filters) and to achieve a more compact appearance of form fields.

Interactions and states follow the same format as a standard drop down.

Account selector

Account selector dropdowns display an overview of the basic account features, i.e. name, balance, number, currency ect. On the basis of these criteria, the user can pre-screen his account selection.

Interactions and states follow the same format as a standard drop down.

Multi-select menu

Multi-select menus allow the user to select more than one value in the same dropdown, (i.e more than one currency).

Interactions and states follow the same format as a standard drop down menu.

Double

Trigger

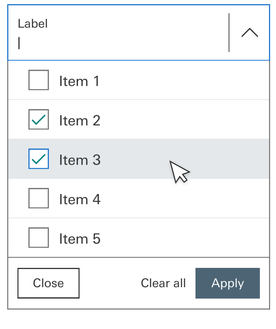
Account selector

Trigger

The amount of values listed on the account selector can vary. Sketch note: To alter the number of value fields detach the symbol from the library.

Multi-select menu

Active



Selected

Specs – Structure

For interactions and states follow the spec for the standard components.

Sketch note: Interactions and states are listed as library components.

Double

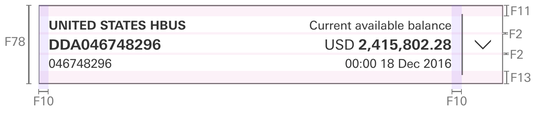
Trigger

Label text: S6 Regular
Value text: S6 Medium

Vertical divider: 1x38px

Account selector

Trigger



Account name: S6 Bold All Caps
Account no: S5 Bold
Account no small: S6 Regular

Label: S6 Regular
Currency: S5 Regular
Amount: S5 Bold
Time & Date: S6 Regular

Vertical divider: 1x60px

Multi-select menu

States

Checkbox small
Value: S5

Controls

Small tertiary button
Small secondary button
Standard link S6

No component

There is no responsive component currently available, please discuss with your design lead if one is required and follow the 'New Pattern Request' process.

Types

Filter

The filter expand functionality allows for a container tray to open on selection and reveal a set of filters. The filters can be dynamically applied or applied with a submit button depending on requirements and context.

When filters have been applied and the container tray is closed, a secondary 'Clear all filters' link is displayed with the number of filters applied represented as a number. This helps users undestand filters have been applied and also allows them to clear the filters without opening the container tray again.

Closed

Filter

Hover / Pressed

Filter

Open

Filter

Filter applied label

Clear 4 active filter(s)

Filter tray open

Filter

Location
All

Currency
All

Institution
All

Use default Save as default

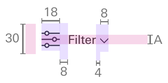
Filter tray closed

Filter Clear 3 active filter(s)

Specs – Structure & Style

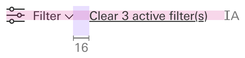
Spacing & Font style

Filter link



Text link: S6 Regular
Filter Icon: 18x18px #333333
Chevron Icon: 8px wide #333333
A: Type is centred on the filter icon height.

'Clear' link



Clear filter link: S6 Regular underline
A: Type is centred on the filter icon height.

Filter tray

Bg Colour: #E4E8EA
See double dropdown for spec

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive and typographic scales to use with ‘Responsive' components only.

Spacing – fixed and responsive

Spacing is measured to the bounding box of the text. ‘F’ stands for fixed and ‘R’ stands for responsive. Please see the Spacing section for more details.

Please see individual specs for elements including:

Text Inputs, Text Areas, Check boxes, Radio Buttons, Dropdowns.

Responsive Scale (RS: / RScale:)

	RS:1 BP 320	RS:2 BP 960	RS:3 BP 1600+
R0	0	+4 = 4	+8 = 8
R1	4	+4 = 8	+8 = 12
R2	8	+4 = 12	+8 = 16
R3	12	+4 = 16	+8 = 20
R4	16	+4 = 20	+8 = 24
R5	20	+4 = 24	+8 = 28
R6	24	+4 = 28	+8 = 32
R7	28	+4 = 32	+8 = 36
R8	32	+4 = 36	+8 = 40
R9	36	+4 = 40	+8 = 48
R10	40	+8 = 48	+16 = 56
R11	44	+8 = 52	+16 = 60
R12	48	+8 = 56	+16 = 64

Note: RScale:3 is only used for marketing campaign sites

Typographic scale

The typographic scale changes at the same breakpoints as the spacing scale

Typographic Scale (TS: / TScale:)

Key: type size / line space (para space)

	TS:1 BP 320	TS:2 BP 960	TS:3 BP 1600+
S1	33 / 40 (20)	44 / 50 (25)	57 / 66 (33)
S2	28 / 36 (18)	35 / 42 (21)	43 / 52 (26)
S3	23 / 30 (15)	28 / 36 (18)	32 / 42 (21)
S4	19 / 27 (14)	22 / 31 (16)	24 / 31 (16)
S5	16 / 24 (12)	16 / 24 (12)	16 / 24 (12)
S6	14 / 20 (10)	14 / 20 (10)	14 / 20 (10)
S7	12 / 16 (8)	12 / 16 (8)	12 / 16 (8)

Note: TScale:3 is only used for marketing campaign sites

Form content disclaimer

All content is only placeholder text to demonstrate patterns. Please check with your content team for correct copy.

Element spacing

Form snippets do not have vertical responsive spacing within themselves. A form snippet can be a simple field label and input field to a more complex pattern for example conditional radio fields.

Spacing within snippets follows some basic layout rules shown below.

Tooltips

Field label example ?

F4 F2 F8

Field labels

Field label example

F8I F44

Field label example

F8I F44 Label title

Field label example

F8I F44 Please select an option

Help text

Field label example

F4x Example of help text in a snippet

F8I F44

Field label example

F4x Example of help text in a snippet

F8I F44 Label title

Field label example

F4x Example of help text in a snippet

F8I F44 Please select an option

Error states

Field label example

F44 F8I

Error message appears here

Field label example

F44 Label title

F8I

Error message appears here

Field label example

F44 Please select an option

F8I

Error message appears here

Interactive links

Field label example

F44 F12

? Example of a help link

Field label example

F44 Please select an option

F12 F8 + Add another

Playback

Playback field label

F8I **Playback input value**

F16

Playback field label

F4x Playback help text

F8I **Playback input value**

RScale:1 TScale:1

Approximate content width.

Responsive spacing between snipets.

Process title | Step 1 of 4

R6

Page or step title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

R5 Secondary information

R5 Field label example

R6 Field label example ?

SL4 2RD

R6 Field label example

Example text: 25 / 12 / 1966

Day Month Year

R6 Field label example

Please select an option

+ Add another

R10

Example subsection

R6 Field label example

Example help text long. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do.

Example of a help link >

R6 Field label example

Example label A

Example label B

Example label C

R6 Field label example

Please select an option

R10

Example subsection

R6 Playback field label

Playback input value

Playback field label

Playback help text

Playback input value

R6 At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers.

R6 Button label Button label

RScale:2 TScale:2

Approximate content width.

Responsive spacing between snipets.

Process title | Step 1 of 4

R6

Page or step title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

Secondary information

Field label example

Field label example ?

SL4 2RD

Field label example

Example text: 25 / 12 / 1966

Day Month Year

Field label example

Please select an option

+ Add another

Example subsection

Field label example

Example help text long. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do.

Example of a help link >

Field label example

Example label A

Example label B

Example label C

Field label example

Please select an option

Example subsection

Playback field label

Playback input value

Playback field label

Playback help text

Playback input value

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers.

Button label Button label

RScale:3 TScale:3

Approximate content width

Process title | Step 1 of 4

Page or step title

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

Secondary information

Field label example

Field label example ?

SL4 2RD

Field label example

Example text: 25 / 12 / 1966

Day Month Year

Field label example

Please select an option

+ Add another

Example subsection

Field label example

Example help text long. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do.

Example of a help link >

Field label example

Example label A

Example label B

Example label C

Field label example

Please select an option

Example subsection

Playback field label

Playback input value

Playback field label

Playback help text

Playback input value

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers.

Button label Button label

Compact Desktop - Form snippets | 1 of 1

For use on fixed desktop 960+ with 'Compact desktop' components only.

If you require your design to work on smaller touch devices, use the equivalent 'Responsive' components and foundations for mobile breakpoints.

Spacing

Spacing is measured to the bounding box of the text. Please see individual specs for elements including:

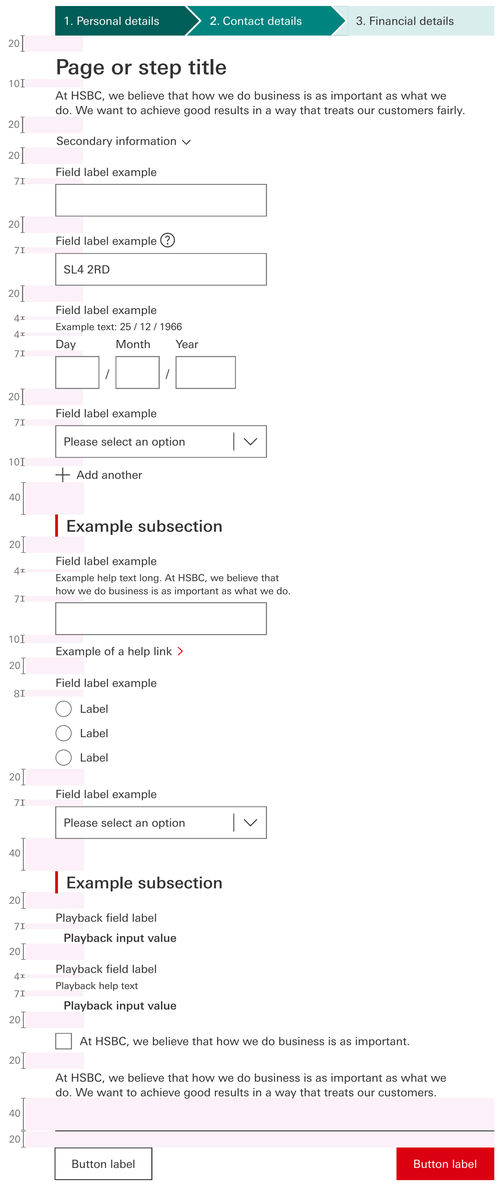
Text Inputs, Text Areas, Check boxes, Radio Buttons, Dropdowns.

Typographic Scale

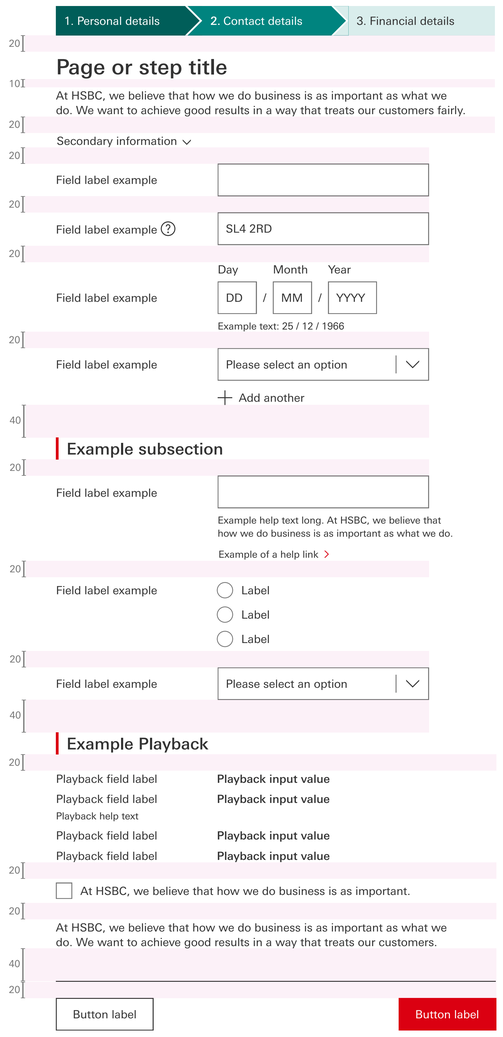
Key: type size / line space (para space)

	Compact desktop Desktop 960+
S1	26 / 34 (17)
S2	20 / 26 (13)
S3	18 / 23 (12)
S4	16 / 21 (11)
S5	14 / 18 (9)
S6	12 / 16 (8)

Compact desktop components and typescale top aligned



Compact desktop components and typescale left aligned



Types

Unordered

Unordered lists are used to summarise information, using standard circular HTML bullet points.

Ordered

Ordered lists are used to show a set of sequential points, using numbers, capital letters or roman numerals to clearly indicate their order.

Nested

Nested lists are used sparingly, as they introduce visual complexity and make the list harder to scan. They are often used for legal copy and should follow the numbering conventions provided by the legal team (eg using lower case letters or numerals).

Custom

Custom lists are used to draw attention to a series of summarised points (eg account benefits) and can include icons and additional subtext for each item.

Custom links

The Custom links list has more space between each item to allow for the target area of 44px. The links behave the same way as the standard Icon Links (please see the 'Icon Links' section for details).

Unordered: Size:S5

You can use HSBC My Investment if you're:

- at least 18 years old
- not a US national/citizen/resident (eg a US passport or green card holder)
- an HSBC current account customer

  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well.
- currently in the UK and a UK resident

Ordered: Size:S5

How to report a lost or stolen card with mobile banking app.

1. Custom list
2. Select 'More' and under card services

   Click on "Report lost or stolen card"
3. Follow the on-screen instructions

Nested: Size:S5

1. Section one header
   - 1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Vestibulum cursus dia.
     - 1.1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
   - 1.2 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Vestibulum cursus.
   - 1.3 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur.
2. Section two header

Custom: Size:S5

All scales

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating

  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts

  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

Custom: Size:S4

RScale:1 TScale:1

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating

  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts

  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

RScale:2 TScale:2

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating

  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts

  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

Custom Icon links: Size:S5

All Scales

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com

+44 208 564 3456

5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

Custom Icon links: Size:S4

RScale:1 TScale:1

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com

+44 208 564 3456

5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

RScale:2 TScale:2

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com

+44 208 564 3456

5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

Specs – Structure

Unordered: Size:S5

You can use HSBC My Investment if you're:

- at least 18 years old
- not a US national/citizen/resident (eg a US passport or green card holder)
- an HSBC current account customer

  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well.
- currently in the UK and a UK resident

F12 F8 F16 F4 F26

Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S5 Light #333333
List style: "Disc" 8x8px #333333
Paragraph: 8px

Ordered: Size:S5

How to report a lost or stolen card with mobile banking app.

1. Custom list
2. Select 'More' and under card services

   Click on "Report lost or stolen card"
3. Follow the on-screen instructions

F12 F8 F16 F24 F8

Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S5 Light #333333
List style: Numbers aligned right
Paragraph: 8px

Nested: Size:S5

1. Section one header
   - 1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Vestibulum cursus dia.
     - 1.1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
   - 1.2 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Vestibulum cursus.
   - 1.3 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur.
2. Section two header

IF8 IF8 IF8 IF8 IF8 F8 F8 F8 F8

Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S5 Light #333333
List style: Numbers aligned right
Paragraph: 8px

Layout note

Different icons can be used in this pattern. The ability to set the icon and the icon colour needs to be included in the CMS. However all icons will be the same size (18x18).

Custom: Size:S5

All Scales

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating

  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts

  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

F12 F8 F8 F4 F8 F16 F18 F8

Intro font: S4 Light
Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S5 Light #333333
Icon SVG: 'Yes thick' 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)
Paragraph: 8px

Custom: Size:S4

RScale:1 TScale:1

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating

  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts

  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

F12 F8 F4 F8 F16 F18 F8

Intro font: S3 Light
Bullet title: S4 Light #333333
Bullet text: S5 Light #333333
Icon SVG: 'Yes thick' 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)
Paragraph: 8px

RScale:2 TScale:2

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating

  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts

  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

F12 F8 F4 F8 F20 F18 F8

Intro font: S3 Light
Bullet title: S4 Light #333333
Bullet text: S5 Light #333333
Icon SVG: 'Yes thick' 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)
Paragraph: 8px

Custom links

The Custom links list has more space between each item to allow for the target area of 44px. The links behave the same way as the standard **Icon Links** (please see the 'Icon Links' section for details).

Layout note

The Custom Links list has more space between each item to allow for the target area of 44px. The links behave the same way as the standard Icon Links (please see the 'Icon Links' section for details).

Custom Icon links Size:S5

All scales

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

F10 F10 F10 F18 F8

Intro font: S4 Light
Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Icon SVG: 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)

Custom Icon links Size:S4

RScale:1 TScale:2

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

F12 F8 F8 F18 F8

Intro font: S3 Light
Bullet title: S4 Light
Icon SVG: 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)

RScale:2 TScale:2

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

F12 F8 F8 F18 F8

Intro font: S3 Light
Bullet title: S4 Light
Icon SVG: 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Unordered

Unordered lists are used to summarise information, using standard circular HTML bullet points.

Ordered

Ordered lists are used to show a set of sequential points, using numbers, capital letters or roman numerals to clearly indicate their order.

Nested

Nested lists are used sparingly, as they introduce visual complexity and make the list harder to scan. They are often used for legal copy and should follow the numbering conventions provided by the legal team (eg using lower case letters or numerals).

Custom

Custom lists are used to draw attention to a series of summarised points (eg account benefits) and can include icons and additional subtext for each item.

Custom links

The Custom links list has more space between each item to allow for the target area of 44px. The links behave the same way as the standard Icon Links (please see the 'Icon Links' section for details).

Unordered: Size:S5

You can use HSBC My Investment if you're:

- at least 18 years old
- not a US national/citizen/resident (eg a US passport or green card holder)
- an HSBC current account customer
  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well.
- currently in the UK and a UK resident

Ordered: Size:S5

How to report a lost or stolen card with mobile banking app.

1. Custom list
2. Select 'More' and under card services
   Click on "Report lost or stolen card"
3. Follow the on-screen instructions

Nested: Size:S5

1. Section one header
   1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
      1.1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
   1.2 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet
   1.3 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
2. Section two header

Custom: Size:S5

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

Custom: Size:S4

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

Custom Icon links: Size:S5

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

Custom Icon links: Size:S4

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

Specs – Structure

Unordered: Size:S5

You can use HSBC My Investment if you're:

- at least 18 years old
- not a US national/citizen/resident (eg a US passport or green card holder)
- an HSBC current account customer
  This card could help you build or improve your credit score over time, if managed well.
- currently in the UK and a UK resident

F10 F6 F6 F6 F20 F36 F12

Intro font: S5 Medium
Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S6 Regular #333333
List style: "Disc" 8x8px #333333
Paragraph: 6px

Ordered: Size:S5

How to report a lost or stolen card with mobile banking app.

1. Custom list
2. Select 'More' and under card services
   Click on "Report lost or stolen card"
3. Follow the on-screen instructions

F10 F6 F6 F20 F32 F8

Intro font: S5 Medium
Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S6 Regular #333333
List style: Numbers aligned right
Paragraph: 6px

Nested: Size:S5

1. Section one header
   1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
      1.1.1 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
   1.2 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet
   1.3 Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit vestibulum.
2. Section two header

F6 F6 F6 F6 F6 F6 F8 F8 F8

Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
List style: Numbers aligned right
Paragraph: 6px

Layout note

Different icons can be used in this pattern. The ability to set the icon and the icon colour needs to be included in the CMS. However all icons will be the same size (18x18).

Custom: Size:S5

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- no Annual fee
- earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

F10 F6 F6 F4 F6 F20 F18 F8

Intro font: S4 Medium
Bullet title: S5 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S6 Regular #333333
Icon SVG: 'Yes thick' 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)
Paragraph: 6px

Custom: Size:S4

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- no Annual fee
- earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

F10 F6 F6 F4 F6 F20 F18 F8

Intro font: S3 Medium
Bullet title: S4 Regular #333333
Bullet text: S5 Regular #333333
Icon SVG: 'Yes thick' 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)
Paragraph: 6px

Custom links

The Custom links list has more space between each item to allow for the target area of 44px. The links behave the same way as the standard **Icon Links** (please see the 'Icon Links' section for details).

Layout note

The Custom Links list has more space between each item to allow for the target area of 44px. The links behave the same way as the standard Icon Links (please see the 'Icon Links' section for details).

Custom Icon links Size:S5

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

F14 F10 F10 F18 F8

Intro font: S5 Medium
Bullet title: S5 Regular (See icon link S5)
Icon SVG: 18x18px (Colour can be set in CMS)

Custom Icon links Size:S4

Contact us

Contact@hsbc.com
+44 208 564 3456
5 Canada Square
London
E14 5AQ

F14 F8 F8 F21 F8

Intro font: S4 Medium
Bullet title: S4 Medium (See icon link S4)
Icon SVG: 21x21px (Colour can be set in CMS)

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Chevron Links

Chevron links provide clear signposting for users, helping them to navigate the site.

The links take the user to a new or previous page. They should not be used to link within the same page.

Design note

For S1 – S4 sizes the chevron is equal to the x-height of the font and is placed on the baseline. The distance from the text is equal to half the height of the chevron. For example the height S1 'x' height is 22px, so the chevron is 22px high and spaced from the text by 11px.

For sizes S5 – S7 the chevron is equal to the cap-height of the font and is placed on the baseline. The distance from the text is equal to half the height of the chevron. For example the cap height foir S5 is 12px, so the chevron height is 12px high and spaced from the text by 6px.

Sketch library symbol note

The standard chevron links on white are available as symbols from the library (or copy and paste from below). The symbols only work for one line. If you need a symbol to work over two lines or more, copy a version from these pages, or alternatively import the correct sized symbol, then brake it apart to move the chevron to the last line. These symbols have overrides to allow for on dark application.

S5 symbol example ›

S6 symbol example ›

S7 symbol example ›

S5 symbol example ›

S6 symbol example ›

S6 symbol example ›

All scales

Size:S5

Example link ›

Size:S6

Example link ›

Size:S7

Example link ›

TScale:1 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link ›

Size:S2

Example link ›

Size:S3

Example link ›

Size:S4

Example link ›

TScale:2 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link ›

Size:S2

Example link ›

Size:S3

Example link ›

Size:S4

Example link ›

TScale:3 (S1-S4)

S1

Example link ›

S2

Example link ›

S3

Example link ›

S4

Example link ›

All scales

Size:S5

Example link ›

Size:S6

Example link ›

Size:S7

Example link ›

TScale:1 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link ›

Size:S2

Example link ›

Size:S3

Example link ›

Size:S4

Example link ›

TScale:2 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link ›

Size:S2

Example link ›

Size:S3

Example link ›

Size:S4

Example link ›

TScale:3 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link ›

Size:S2

Example link ›

Size:S3

Example link ›

Size:S4

Example link ›

Back Links

See Chevron Link usage (above).

All scales

Size:S5

‹ Example link

Size:S6

‹ Example link

Size:S7

‹ Example link

TScale:1 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

‹ Example link

Size:S2

‹ Example link

Size:S3

‹ Example link

Size:S4

‹ Example link

TScale:2 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

‹ Example link

Size:S2

‹ Example link

Size:S3

‹ Example link

Size:S4

‹ Example link

TScale:3 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

‹ Example link

Size:S2

‹ Example link

Size:S3

‹ Example link

Size:S4

‹ Example link

Text sizes (All scales)

Size:S5

‹ Example link

Size:S6

‹ Example link

Size:S7

‹ Example link

TScale:1

Size:S1

‹ Example link

Size:S2

‹ Example link

Size:S3

‹ Example link

Size:S4

‹ Example link

TScale:2

Size:S1

‹ Example link

Size:S2

‹ Example link

Size:S3

‹ Example link

Size:S4

‹ Example link

TScale:3

Size:S1

‹ Example link

Size:S2

‹ Example link

Size:S3

‹ Example link

Size:S4

‹ Example link

Specs – Style

Chevron

Example link ›

Font colour: #333333
Chevron: #DB0011

Example link ›

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Chevron: #FFFFFF

Back links

‹ Example link

Font colour: #333333
Chevron: #333333

‹ Example link

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Chevron: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Line wrap

Line wrap for chevron link

Example link over two lines or more ›

The chevron follows the last word over to the next line when text wraps.

Line wrap for back link

‹ Example link over two lines or more

The chevron stays in place when the text wraps onto two lines. The text aligns left with the beginning of the sentence.

✕ Line wrap applied wrongly!

Example link over two lines or more ›

The chevron should never break onto the next line by itself, it always carries over with the last word with the link

✕ Line wrap applied wrongly

Example link over two ›
lines or more

The chveron should always be placed after the last word.

Target area

Spacing for lists of links

Example link one ›
Example link two ›
Example link three ›

Example link one ›
Example link two ›
Example link three ›

44
44
44

When links appear in lists it is best practice to allow a space of 44px for click or touch interaction. The focus area in the diagram above shows that the space for target area can be 'shared' so long as it doesn't overlap the actual physical target area.

Tab focus

Example link ›

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

States

Hover / pressed state

Example link ›

The text underline on hover and press.

Combined link

Example link ›

Hovering or pressing the chevron will return the same states and link properties as the text.

Font weights

Font sizes: S1-S4

Example link ›

Font weight: Light

Font sizes: S5-S7

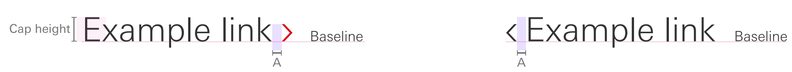
Example link one ›

Font weight: Regular

Specifications – Structure cont.

Dimensions

S1-S4 link sizing and spacing



The chevron aligns to the baseline of the font. The space value for A is half the height of the chevron.

For S1 – S4 sizes the chevron is equal to the x-height of the font and is placed on the baseline. The distance from the text is equal to half the height of the chevron. For example the height S1 'x' height is 22px, so the chevron is 22px high and spaced from the text by 11px.

S5-S7 link sizing and spacing

The chevron aligns to the baseline of the font. The space value for A is half the height of the chevron.

For sizes S5 – S7 the chevron is equal to the cap-height of the font and is placed on the baseline. The distance from the text is equal to half the height of the chevron. For example the cap height foir S5 is 12px, so the chevron height is 12px high and spaced from the text by 6px.

Sizes and spacing by font size

Icon sizing

The chevrons used for the links are as follows:

Chevron_right_thick.SVG Chevron_left_thick.SVG

*The icons are sized by the SVG canvas including any 'blank' space within them. The chevron 'thick' icons differ from standard icons in that they are cropped to fit the chevron rather than square to make it easier to place alongside text.

The 'size' referenced in the chart refers to the longest edge of the chevron, whether it's the height for a chevron pointing left or right, or for width of a chevron pointing up or down.

The line weight is also thicker than a standard icon to allow for them to be used at sizes below 18px.

Size 1 (S1)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	17	22	28
Chevron space (px)	8	11	14

Size 2 (S2)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	14	18	22
Chevron space (px)	7	9	11

Size 3 (S3) Light	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	12	14	16
Chevron space (px)	6	7	8

Size 4 (S4) Light	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	10	11	12
Chevron space (px)	5	5	6

Size 5 (S5)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	12	12	12
Chevron space (px)	6	6	6

Size 6 (S6)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	10	10	10
Chevron space (px)	5	5	5

Size 7 (S7)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	8	8	8
Chevron space (px)	4	4	4

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Chevron links

Chevron links provide clear signposting for users, helping them to navigate the site.

The links take the user to a new or previous page. They should not be used to link within the same page.

Design note

For S1 – S6 sizes the chevron is equal to the Cap-height of the font and is placed on the baseline.

On light

Size:S1 Example link >

Size:S2 Example link >

Size:S3 Example link >

Size:S4 Example link >

Size:S5 Example link >
Example link >

Size:S6 Example link >
Example link >

On dark

Size:S1 Example link >

Size:S2 Example link >

Size:S3 Example link >

Size:S4 Example link >

Size:S5 Example link >
Example link >

Size:S6 Example link >
Example link >

Back links

See Chevron Link usage (above).

On light

Size:S1 < Example link

Size:S2 < Example link

Size:S3 < Example link

Size:S4 < Example link

Size:S5 < Example link
< Example link

Size:S6 < Example link
< Example link

On dark

Size:S1 < Example link

Size:S2 < Example link

Size:S3 < Example link

Size:S4 < Example link

Size:S5 < Example link
< Example link

Size:S6 < Example link
< Example link

Specs – Style

Chevron links

Example link >

Font colour: #333333
Chevron: #DB0011

Example link >

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Chevron: #FFFFFF

Back links

< Example link

Font colour: #333333
Chevron: #333333

< Example link

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Chevron: #FFFFFF

Compact Desktop - Chevron Links | 2 of 2

Specs – Structure

Line wrap

Line wrap for chevron link

Example link over two lines or more >

The chevron follows the last word over to the next line when text wraps.

Line wrap for back link

< Example link over two lines or more

The chevron stays in place when the text wraps onto two lines. The text aligns left with the beginning of the sentence.

✕ Line wrap applied wrongly!

Example link over two lines or more
>

The chevron should never break onto the next line by itself, it always carries over with the last word with the link

✕ Line wrap applied wrongly

Example link over two >
lines or more

The chevron should always be placed after the last word.

Target area

Spacing for lists of links

Example link >
Example link >
Example link >

Example link >
Example link >
Example link >

10 18 10 18 10 18 10

When icon links appear in lists it is best practice to allow a space of 36px for click interaction. The focus area in the diagram above shows that the space for target area can be 'shared' so long as it doesn't overlap the actual physical target area.

Tab focus

Example link >

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

States

Hover / pressed state

Example link >

The text underline on hover and press.

Combined link

Example link >

Hovering or pressing the chevron will return the same states and link properties as the text.

Font weights

Font sizes: S1-S4

Example link >

Font weight: Medium

Font sizes: S5-S6

Example link >
Example link >

Example link >
Example link >

Font weight: Regular
Font weight: Medium

Dimensions & spacing

The spacing between the icon and the text is not responsive and stays the same throughout the breakpoints.

Icon and font alignment S1-S3

Cap height **Example link >** Baseline
8

Cap height **< Example link** Baseline
8

Icon and font alignment S4-S6

Cap height Example link > Baseline
6

Cap height < Example link Baseline
6

The chevron is equal to the Cap-height of the font and alignes to the baseline.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Expander Links | 1 of 1

Overview

Trigger

The Expander Link trigger uses the same formatting as the Icon Link. Please reference the Icon link for styles.

Trigger closed

Example link for TS:2 S4

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for S5

Example link for S6

Trigger open

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for S5

Example link for S6

Content

The text indents the same amount for both RScale:1 & 2.

Size:S4

RScale:1

Example expanding link

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

We believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

Size:S4

RScale:2

Example expanding link

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

We believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

Specs Structure

Trigger

The Expander Link trigger uses the same formatting as the Icon Link. Please reference the Icon link for styles.

Trigger closed

Example link for S5

IT
F8

Icon SVG: 18x18px 'Chevron down / up' #333333
Font colour: #333333
Please reference the Icon link section for more detailed styles.

Trigger open

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for S5

Example link for S6

Trigger hover / pressed

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for TS:1 S4

Example link for S5

Example link for S6

Content

The text indents the same amount for both RScale:1 & 2.

Size:S4 RScale:1 TScale:1

Example expanding link

IF8

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

I
F8
I
F16

Expanding bar: 2px #C9D0D5

Size:S4 RScale:2 TScale:2

Example expanding link

IF8

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly.

I
F8
I
F16

Expanding bar: 2px #C9D0D5

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Expander Links | 1 of 1

Overview

Expander links

An expander link that can be used to reveal or hide content. The content can span over several columns or over the entire width of the page.

Trigger closed / on light

Size:S1 **Example expander link**
Size:S2 **Example expander link**
Size:S3 **Example expander link**
Size:S4 **Example expander link**
Size:S5 Example expander link
Example expander link
Size:S6 Example expander link
Example expander link

Trigger closed / on dark

Size:S1 **Example expander link**
Size:S2 **Example expander link**
Size:S3 **Example expander link**
Size:S4 **Example expander link**
Size:S5 Example expander link
Example expander link
Size:S6 **Example expander link**
Example expander link

Trigger open / on light

Size:S1 **Example expander link**
Size:S2 **Example expander link**
Size:S3 **Example expander link**
Size:S4 **Example expander link**
Size:S5 Example expander link
Example expander link
Size:S6 Example expander link
Example expander link

Trigger open / on dark

Size:S1 **Example expander link**
Size:S2 **Example expander link**
Size:S3 **Example expander link**
Size:S4 **Example expander link**
Size:S5 Example expander link
Example expander link
Size:S6 **Example expander link**
Example expander link

Specs Structure

Font weights

Font sizes: S1-S4

Example link

Font weight: Medium

Font sizes: S5-S6

Example link
Example link

Font weight: Regular
Font weight: Medium

Dimensions & spacing

Icon and font alignment S1-S3

x-height **Example link** Baseline
8

Icon: #333333
Font: #333333

Height of the chevrons equals the x-height of the font

Icon and font alignment S4-S6

x-height **Example expander link** Baseline
F6

States

Hover

Example link

The text underline on hover and press.

Hover

Example link

Hovering or pressing the chevron will return the same states and link properties as the text.

Pressed

Example link

On press the chevron rotate 180°

Content

Content area left aligned

Example expander link
10
Content area

Content area right aligned

Example expander link
10
Content area

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Icon Links | 1 of 2

Types

Icon links show an icon to reinforce the meaning of an action (eg Print) or are representative of the link's destination (eg 'Branch finder' or 'Customer Support').

All scales

Size:S5

Example link

Size:S6

Example link

Size:S7

Example link

TScale:1 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link

Size:S2

Example link

Size:S3

Example link

Size:S4

Example link

All Scales

Size:S5

Example link

Size:S6

Example link

Size:S7

Example link

TScale:1 (S1-S4)

Size:S1

Example link

Size:S2

Example link

Size:S3

Example link

Size:S4

Example link

Specs – Colour

Example link

Font colour: #333333
Icon: #333333

Example link

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Line wrap

Icon Link

Example link over two lines or more

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

States

Hover / pressed state

Example link

The text underline on hover and press.

Combined link

Example link

Hovering on or pressing the chevron will return the same states and link properties as the text.

Target area

Spacing for lists of links

Example link one
Example link two
Example link three

Example link one
Example link two
Example link three

10
24
10
24
10
24
10

When icon links appear in lists it is best practice to allow a space of 44px for click or touch interaction. The focus area in the diagram above shows that the space for target area can be 'shared' so long as it doesn't overlap the actual physical target area.

Tab focus

Example link

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Specs – Structure cont.

Font weights

Font sizes: S5-S7

Example link

Font weight: Regular

Font sizes: S1-S4

Example link

Font weight: Light

Dimensions & spacing

The spacing between the icon and the text is not responsive and stays the same throughout the breakpoints.

Icon and font alignment

The centre of the icon always aligns to the centre of the cap height.

'A' represents the icons spacing. Please see the table below for icons sizes and spacing.

Icon sizes and spacing by font size

Icon sizing

The icons are sized by the SVG canvas including any 'blank' space within them. All the standard icons have been designed within a square canvas of 18 x 18px. These can be scaled up / down but always in proportion. See icons on create.hsbc for more information.

Size 1 (S1)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	24 x 24	32 x 32	41 x 41
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Size 2 (S2)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	20 x 20	25 x 20	30 x 30
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Size 3 (S3)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	18 x 18	20 x 20	23 x 23
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Size 4 (S4)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	18 x 18	18 x 18	18 x 18
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Size 5 (S5)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	18 x 18	18 x 18	18 x18
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Size 6 (S6)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	18 x18	18 x18	18 x18
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Size 7 (S7)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Icon SVG size (px)	18 x18	18 x18	18 x18
Icon space (px)	8	8	8

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Icon Links | 1 of 2

Types

Icon links show an icon to reinforce the meaning of an action (eg Print) or are representative of the link's destination (eg 'Branch finder' or 'Customer Support').

All scales

On light

Size:S2 Example link

Size:S3 Example link

Size:S4 Example link

Size:S5 Example link
Example link

Size:S6 Example link
Example link

On dark

Size:S2 Example link

Size:S3 Example link

Size:S4 Example link

Size:S5 Example link
Example link

Size:S6 Example link
Example link

Specs – Colour

Example link

Font colour: #333333
Icon: #333333

Example link

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Line wrap

Icon Link

Example link over
two lines or more

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

States

Hover / pressed state

Icon link

The text underline on hover and press.

Combined link

Icon link

Hovering on or pressing the chevron will return the same states and link properties as the text.

Target area

Spacing for lists of links

Example link one
Example link two
Example link three

Example link one
Example link two
Example link three

10
10
10
10
18
18
18

When icon links appear in lists it is best practice to allow a min space of 10px between the links for click interaction. The focus area in the diagram above shows that the space for target area can be 'shared' so long as it doesn't overlap the actual physical target area.

Tab focus

Example link

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Compact Desktop - Icon Links | 2 of 2

Specs – Structure cont.

Font weights

Font sizes: S2-S4

Icon link

Font weight: Medium

Font sizes: S5-S6

Icon link

Icon link

Font weight: Regular
Font weight: Medium

Dimensions & spacing

The spacing between the icon and the text is not responsive and stays the same throughout the breakpoints.

Icon and font alignment

Example link Cap height

8

The centre of the icon always aligns to the centre of the cap height.

Please see the table below for icons sizes and spacing.

Icon sizes and spacing by font size

Icon sizing

The icons are sized by the SVG canvas including any 'blank' space within them. All the standard icons have been designed within a square canvas of 18 x 18px. These can be scaled up / down but always in proportion. See icons on create.hsbc for more information.

Size S2-S3

Icon SVG size (px)	24 x 24
Icon space (px)	8

Size S4

Icon SVG size (px)	21 x 21
Icon space (px)	8

Size S5-S6

Icon SVG size (px)	18 x 18
Icon space (px)	8

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Inline links

Links displayed within a text block or sentence can often be reflowed based on the screen width available. Since targets can appear anywhere on the line, the size cannot be larger than the available text and spacing between the sentences or paragraphs, otherwise the targets could overlap. It is for this reason targets which are contained within one or more sentences are excluded from the target size requirements.

Example

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent in eros libero. Curabitur cursus ex quis. Donec blandit inline link example commodo imperdiet. Ut in viverra magna. Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu eros viverra urna, id inline 'inline link example rollover' nec sem. Nam turpis libero, iaculis non justo ac, rhoncus posuere felis.

Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu inline link example.

Opening a new tab or new window

Links that open a new tab or window should have an icon added at the end of the text as part of the link to make it clear to all users this is the expected behaviour. For screen reader users this icon should be wrapped or a child of the link element (See specs).

Some exceptions to this rule are:

Actions that typically and implicity indicate opening a new window e.g. a download link.

Links that trigger a modal, rather than a new window.

Example

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent in eros libero. Curabitur cursus ex quis. Donec blandit inline link example commodo imperdiet. Ut in viverra magna. Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu eros viverra urna, id faucibus enim metus nec sem. Nam turpis libero, iaculis non justo ac, rhoncus posuere felis.

Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu inline link example

Anchor links

Anchor links should be used only when page content makes it absolutley neccessary. Preferably content should be short and well sectioned to avoid having to use anchor links. It's also advisable to use a standard preceding phrase to indicate anchor links such as 'In this page:' Adding an icon also gives a visual clue.

Example icon links

Anchor down

↓ Example link

Anchor up

↑ Example link

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Inline links

Links displayed within a text block or sentence can often be reflowed based on the screen width available. Since targets can appear anywhere on the line, the size cannot be larger than the available text and spacing between the sentences or paragraphs, otherwise the targets could overlap. It is for this reason targets which are contained within one or more sentences are excluded from the target size requirements.

Example

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent in eros libero. Curabitur cursus ex quis. Donec blandit inline link example commodo imperdiet. Ut in viverra magna. Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu eros viverra urna, id inline 'inline link example rollover' nec sem. Nam turpis libero, iaculis non justo ac, rhoncus posuere felis.

Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu inline link example.

Opening a new tab or new window

Links that open a new tab or window should have an icon added at the end of the text as part of the link to make it clear to all users this is the expected behaviour. For screen reader users this icon should be wrapped or a child of the link element (See specs).

Some exceptions to this rule are:

Actions that typically and implicity indicate opening a new window e.g. a download link.

Links that trigger a modal, rather than a new window.

Example

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Praesent in eros libero. Curabitur cursus ex quis. Donec blandit inline link example commodo imperdiet. Ut in viverra magna. Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu eros viverra urna, id faucibus enim metus nec sem. Nam turpis libero, iaculis non justo ac, rhoncus posuere felis.

Nulla porttitor, lectus in laoreet fringilla, arcu inline link example

Anchor links

Anchor links should be used only when page content makes it absolutley neccessary. Preferably content should be short and well sectioned to avoid having to use anchor links. It's also advisable to use a standard preceding phrase to indicate anchor links such as 'In this page:' Adding an icon also gives a visual clue.

Example icon links

Anchor down

↓ Example link

Anchor up

↑ Example link

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Modal windows will use the font scale and padding associated to the breakpoint from which it was launched. If the window resizes, the font scales and spacing should react accordingly.

Dialog

Fluid with max width 500px

Dialogue modals are used to flag important warnings or to ask users confirm important actions (eg Delete).

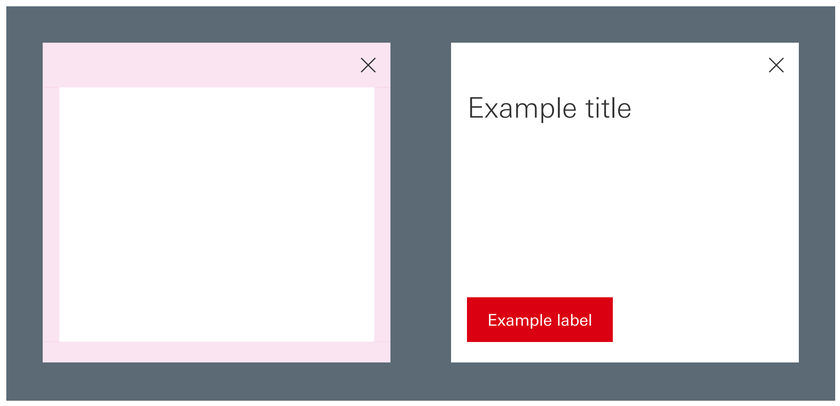
Content

Fluid with max width 700px

Used to display small amounts off additional information or short forms to capture information from the user.

Breakpoints 320 – 959

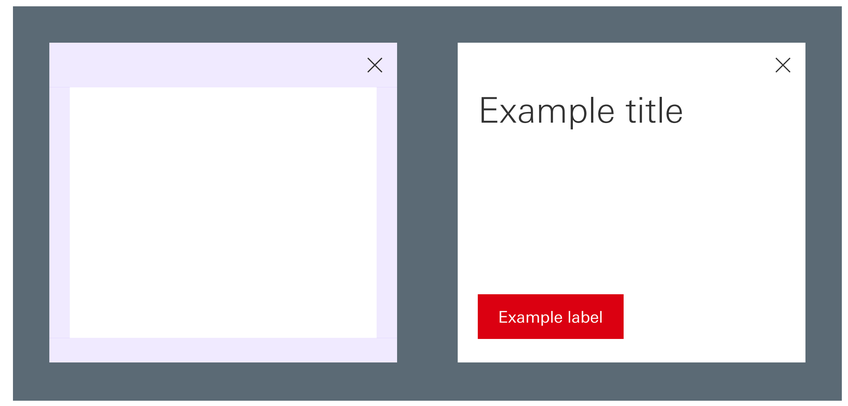
RScale:1 TScale:1



Padding: 44, 16, 20, 16px

Breakpoints 960+

RScale:2 TScale:2



Padding: 44, 20, 20, 24px

Specs – Colour

On light / dark backgrounds

Modal container

Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: None

Modal mask

Alpha 85%
Bg: #3E505D

Close icon

Icon SVG: 'Close' #333333

Specs – Structure

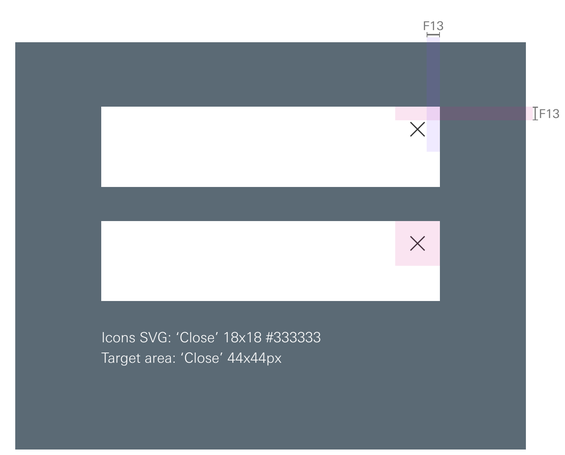
Configuration

Modal margins

Viewport	Side margins (min)	Top / bottom margins (min)
Extra Small 320 (px)	8	44
Small 480 (px)	16	44
Medium Small 760 (px)	16	44
Medium 960 (px)	20	44
Large 1280 (px)	20	44
Extra Large 1600 (px)	20	44

Modal padding

	RScale:1	RScale:2
Top (px)	44	44
Right (px)	16	20
Bottom (px)	20	24
Left (px)	16	20



Custom padding and max width

It should be possible to disable the padding for the sides and the bottom, for instance to be able to fit a date picker within the model on the smaller breakpoints.

It should also be able to be able to select a custom max width for items. Please see Date Picker for example.

Closing the modal

The user can close the modal by pressing the close icon 'X' or the outside of the modal.

Behaviour

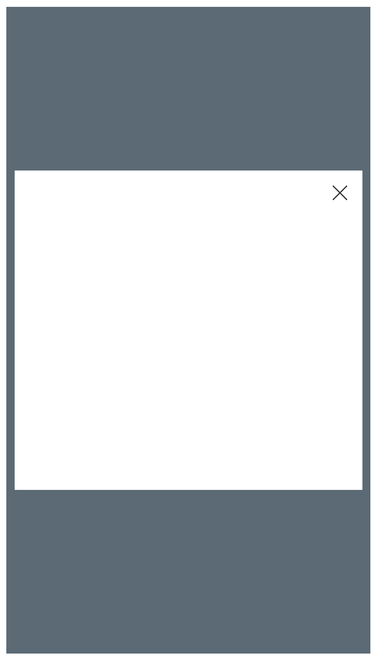
Scrolling

The preferred behaviour for modals is if the content is too long to fit on screen then the whole modal layer scrolls.

While the modal is open, the page content beneath is non interactive and does not scroll.

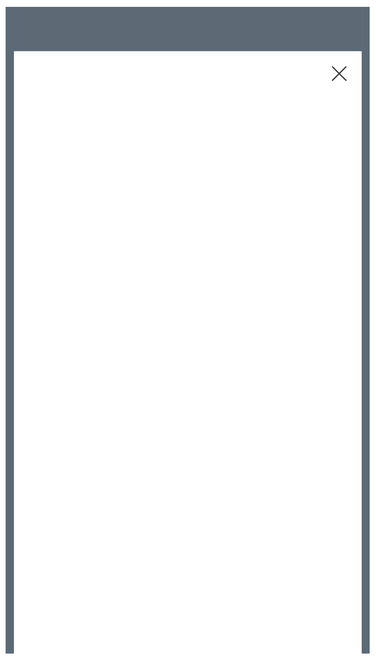
All breakpoints

Non Scrolling



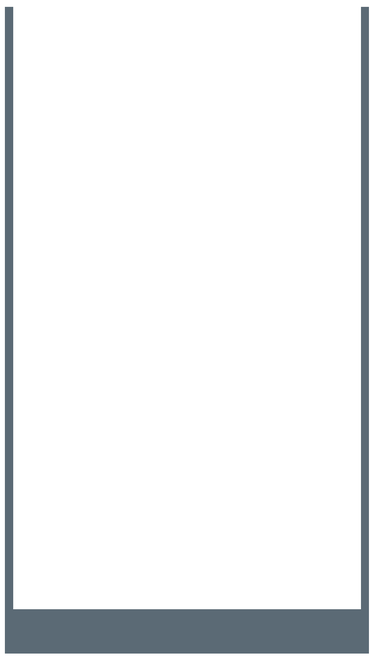
The modal floats in the centre vertically.

Scrolling default position



Default scroll position is 44px from the top of the browser to reinforce understanding that its a modal. Page uses the native OS scroll bar.

Scroll limit



The modal has 44px of space at the bottom, which can allow the user to 'Tap' out if they need to without having to scroll back to the top.

Max width

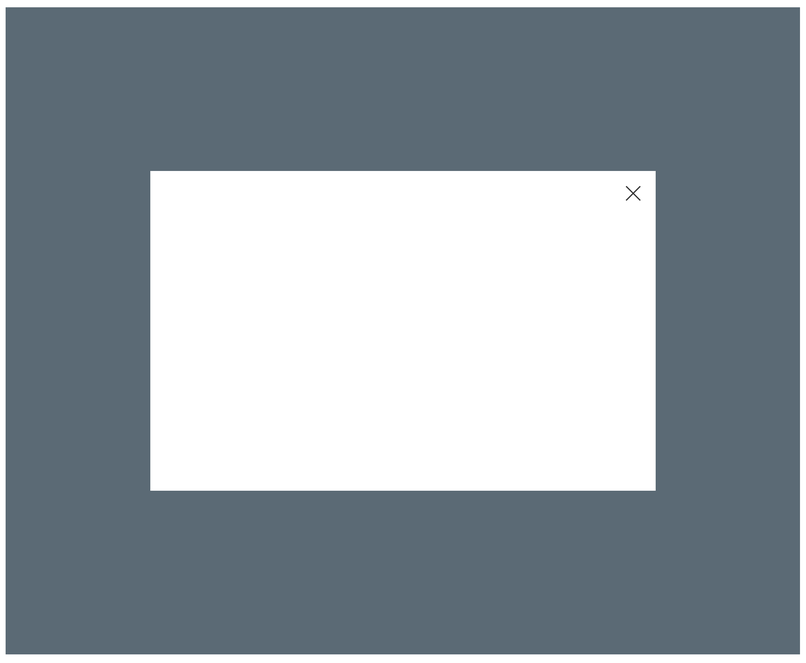
Modals are set to a maximum size and are fluid in nature. This allows all modals to reduce from the in size to fit our smallest breakpoint

Dialog modal example

Breakpoint 320

The Dialog modal (max width 500px) collapses to smaller mobile viewport.

Breakpoint 760



The Dialog modal expanded to its full width of 500px.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

The modal disables the main window but keeps it visible with the browser window. Users must close the modal window before they can return to the main journey.

If the window resizes, the modal width resizes aligning to the grid.

Dialog

Fluid with min height 300px

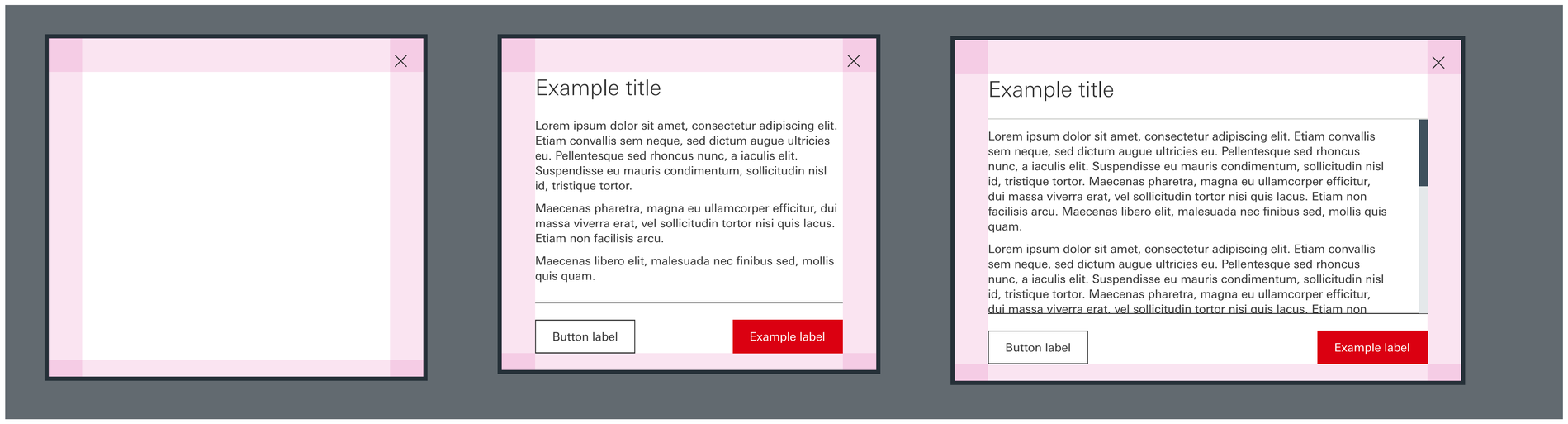
Dialogue modals are used to flag important warnings or to ask users confirm important actions (eg Delete).

Content

Fluid with min height 300px

Used to display additional information or short forms to capture information from the user. The modal can have a scrollbar and a sticky top or bottom if required.

Container



Padding: 40, 40, 20, 40px

Specs – Colour

On light / dark backgrounds

Modal container	Modal mask	Close icon	Divider
Bg: #FFFFFF Border: 5px #253038	Alpha 85% Bg: #253038	Icon SVG: 'Close' #333333 Size: 18x18px	Light rule: 1px #d7d8d6 Dark rule: 1px #333333

Specs – Structure

Configuration

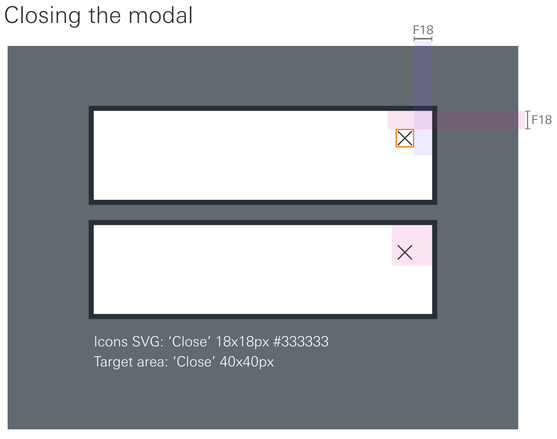
	Outer margins		Modal padding
Top (px)	min 40	Top (px)	40
Right (px)	min 40	Right (px)	40
Bottom (px)	min 40	Bottom (px)	20
Left (px)	min 40	Left (px)	40

Custom padding and max width

It should be possible to disable the padding for the sides and the bottom, for instance to be able to fit a date picker within the model on the smaller breakpoints.

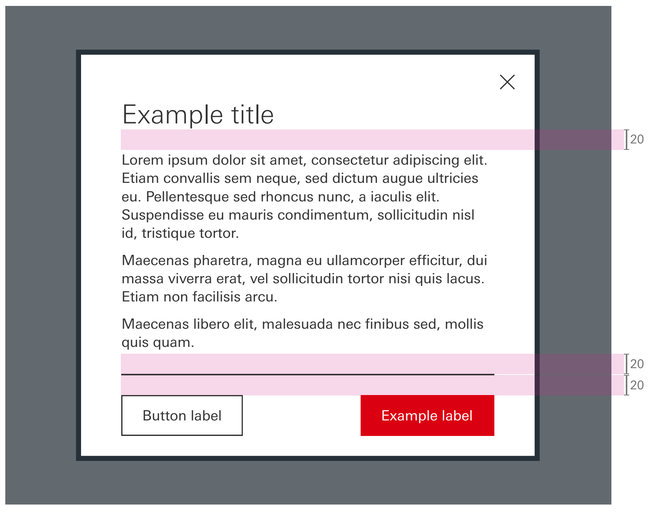
It should also be able to be able to select a custom max width for items. Please see Date Picker for example.

Closing the modal



The user can close the modal by pressing the close icon 'X' or the outside of the modal.

Margins



Title: S1 Light #333333

Behaviour

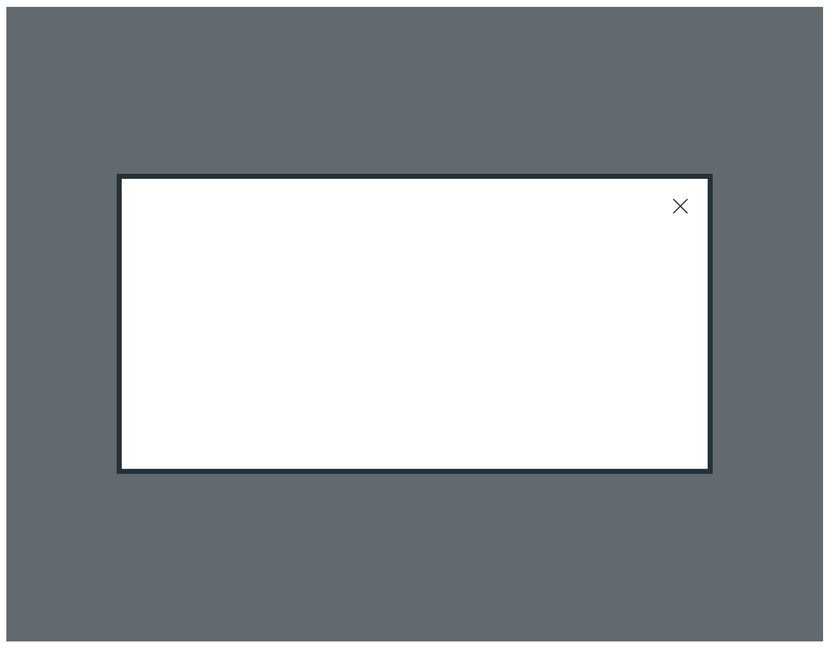
Scrolling

The preferred behaviour for modals is if the content is too long to fit on screen then the whole modal layer scrolls.

While the modal is open, the page content beneath is non interactive and does not scroll.

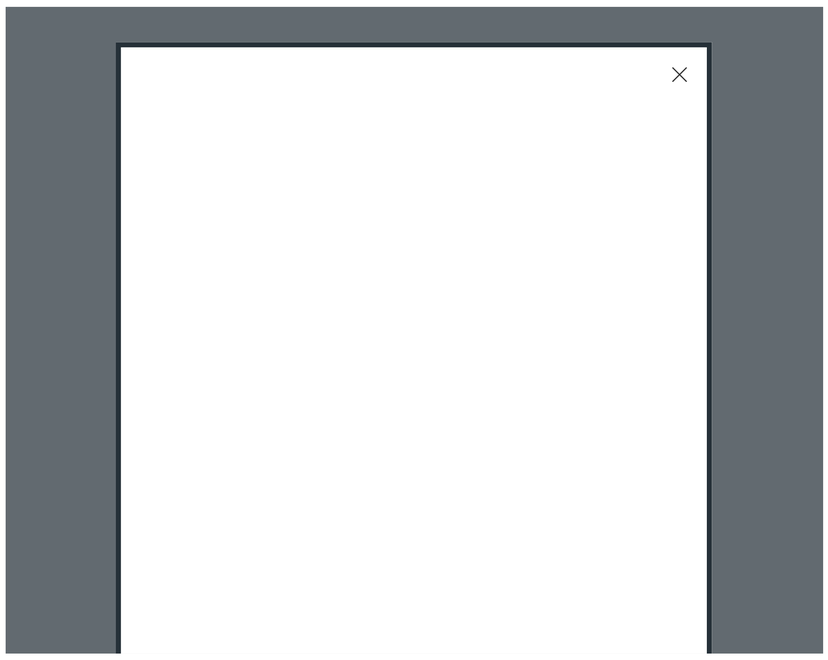
All breakpoints

Non Scrolling



The modal floats in the centre vertically.

Scrolling



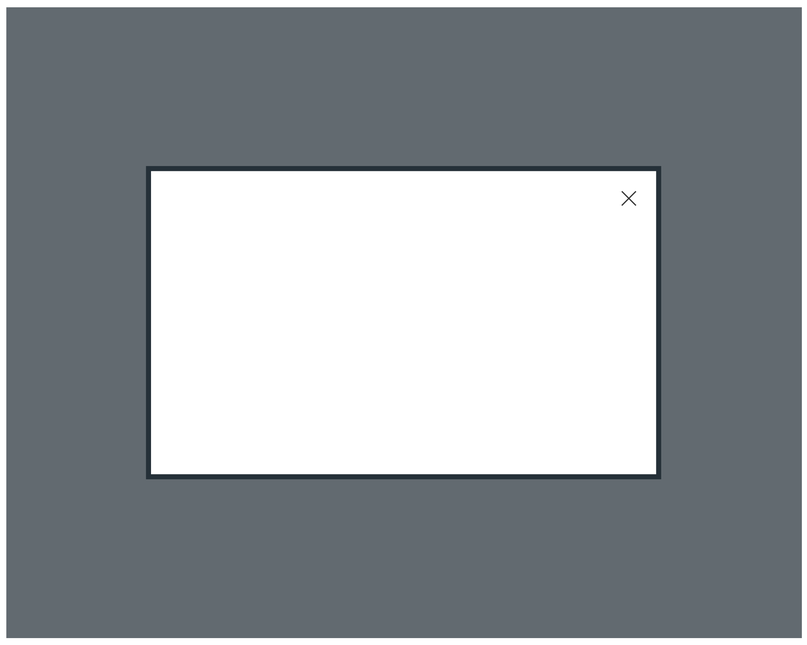
Default scroll position is 40px from the top of the browser to reinforce understanding that its a modal. Page uses the native OS scroll bar.

Size

Modals are set to a maximum size and are fluid in nature. This allows all modals to reduce from the in size to fit our smallest breakpoint.

The modals are set to a minimum height of 300px.

Dialog modal example



The minimum height of the modal is 300px.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Global

Global notifications are displayed above the masthead, flagging globally applicable issues that might impact the user's experience using the site.

Design note

The close icon is only used if the user needs to dismiss the notification

Sketch note

The examples opposite are made responsive within their folders. To resize select the folder rather than individual elements. The optional 'X' close icon can be switched off in the overrides.

Size:S5 RScale:1

Global error title. Notification description to go here.

Global warning title. Notification description to go here.

Global success title. Notification description to go here.

Global information title. Notification description to go here.

Close icon is only used if the user **needs** to dismiss the notification

Global information title. Notification description to go here.

Multi-line with inline link

Global information title. Notification description to go here. Some descriptions may go over several lines. However please try to keep the descriptions short. Link example

Multi-line with inline link

System error title. Notification description to go here.

Link title. Link explanation or description

Link title. Link explanation or description

Size:S5 RScale:2

System error title. Notification description to go here.

System warning title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

System information title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

System information title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Close icon is only used if the user **needs** to dismiss the notification

System information title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Multi-line with inline link

System information title. Notification description to go here. Some descriptions may go over several lines. However please try to keep the descriptions short. Link example

Multi-line with inline link

System error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Link title. Link explanation or description

Link title. Link explanation or description

Contextual

Contextual notifications appear at the top of the page content and below the page title, and are triggered by user actions (for example when a form is completed incorrectly).

Sketch note

The examples opposite are made responsive within their folders. To resize select the folder rather than individual elements. The optional 'X' close icon can be switched off in the overrides.

Size:S5 RScale:1

Contextual error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Contextual warning title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Contextual success title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Contextual information title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Close icon is optional

Contextual success title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Multi-line with inline link

System information title. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Etiam convallis sem neque, sed dictum augue ultricies eu. Link example

Multi-line with inline link

System error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Link title. Link explanation or description

Link title. Link explanation or description

Size:S5 RScale:2

Contextual error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Contextual warning title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Contextual success title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Contextual information title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Close icon is optional

Contextual success title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Multi-line with inline link

Contextual information title. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Etiam convallis sem neque, sed dictum augue ultricies eu. Link example

Multi-line with inline link

Contextual error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

Link title. Link explanation or description

Link title. Link explanation or description

Inline

Used to deliver various types of messages and information in response to the user's interactions and inputs. Inline validations are situated underneath the specific form field that the error is related to. If possible, aim to keep the copy to a minimum of two lines as it needs to be short and concise.

On light

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

On dark

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Specs – Style

Important! Use of notification icons

Notification icons are 'pre-coloured' to ensure that AA colour contrast is maintained against the background on which they appear. Rather than the standard single-colour icons, these can include two colours. For instance, the green success icon for use OnLight has a white tick, rather than a transparent one that shows the background colour. This ensures that when it's used in notification boxes which have a green tint in the background, it still passes the AA contrast requirements.

Global

Error

Font: #FFFFFF
Close SVG: 'Close' #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnDark'
Bg: #A8000B
Border: None

Warning

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnAmber'
Bg: #FFBB33
Border: None

Success

Font: #FFFFFF
Close SVG: 'Close' #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnDark'
Bg: #00847F
Border: None

Information

Font: #FFFFFF
Close SVG: 'Close' #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnDark'
Bg: #305A85
Border: None

Global

Error

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnLight'
Bg: #F9F2F3
Border: 1px #A8000B

Warning

Font: #33333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnLight'
Bg: #FFF8EA
Border: 1px #FFBB33

Success

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnLight'
Hex: #E5F2F2
Border: 1px #00847F

Information

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnLight'
Hex: #EBEFF4
Border: 1px #305A85

Inline on light

Error

Text

Font: #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnLight'

Warning

Text

Font: #33333
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnLight'

Success

Text

Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnLight'

Information

Text

Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnLight'

Inline on dark

Error

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnDark'

Warning

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnDark'

Success

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnDark'

Information

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnDark'

Specs – Structure

Global and contextual

The structure for both the Global and Contextual notifications is the same.

Size:S5 RScale:1

Visual alignment

Contextual success title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Layout

Global error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

F44 **Contextual success title.** Notification description lorem ipsum. F9 F11 F16 F8 F16 F16

Notification Title: S5 Medium
Notification Text: S5 Regular
Close SVG: 18x18px
Notification SVG: 18x18px

No close option

Global error title. Notification description lorem ipsum. Link example

Contextual success title. Notification description lorem. Link example

F16

Text area expands to replace the area occupied by the close option

Multiple links

System error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.
Link title. Link explanation or description
Link title. Link explanation or description

F9 F11 F11 F11

Text area expands to replace the area occupied by the close option.
Allow a space of 12 pixels between the links to allow for a touch area.

Size:S5 RScale:2

Visual alignment

System information title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Layout

System error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.

F52 **System information title.** Notification description lorem ipsum. F13 F15 F20 F12 F20 F20

Notification Title: S5 Medium
Notification Text: S5 Regular
Close SVG: 18x18px
Notification SVG: 18x18px

No close option

System error title. Notification description lorem ipsum. Link example.

System information title. Notification description lorem ipsum. Link example.

F20

Text area expands to replace the area occupied by the close option

Multiple links

Contextual error title. Notification description lorem ipsum.
Link title. Link explanation or description
Link title. Link explanation or description

F13 F15 F11 F15

Text area expands to replace the area occupied by the close option.
Allow a space of 12 pixels between the links to allow for a touch area.

Inline

The structure for both the Global and Contextual notifications is the same.

RScale:1 & RScale:2

On light

Example of an inline notification

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

F8

Notification Text: S6 Regular
Notification SVG: 18x18px

RScale:1 & RScale:2

On light

Example of an inline notification

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Notification Text: S6 Regular
Notification SVG: 18x18px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Global

Global notifications are displayed above the masthead, flagging globally applicable issues that might impact the user's experience using the site.

Design note

The close icon is only used if the user needs to dismiss the notification

Sketch note

The examples opposite are made responsive within their folders. To resize select the folder rather than individual elements. The optional 'X' close icon can be switched off in the overrides.

Size:S5

Global error title. Notification description

Global warning title. Notification description

Global success title. Notification description

Global information title. Notification description

Close icon is only used if the user **needs** to dismiss the notification

Global success title. Notification description

Multi-line with inline link

Global information title. Notificationn description over multile lines

Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit neque, sed dictum onvallis sem nequeaugue ultricies eu. Link example

Multi-line with inline link

Global error title. Notification description

Link example

Link example

Contextual

Contextual notifications appear at the top of the page content and below the page title, and are triggered by user actions (for example when a form is completed incorrectly).

Sketch note

The examples opposite are made responsive within their folders. To resize select the folder rather than individual elements. The optional 'X' close icon can be switched off in the overrides.

Size:S5

Contextual error title. Notification description

Contextual warning title. Notification description

Contextual success title. Notification description

Contextual information title. Notification description

Close icon is optional

Contextual success title. Notification description

Multi-line with inline link

Contextual information title. Notification description

Etiam convallis sem neque, sed dictum onvallis sem nequeaugue ultricies eu.
Link example

Multi-line with inline link

Contextual error title. Notification description

Link title. Some link description

Link title. Some link description

Inline

Used to deliver various types of messages and information in response to the user's interactions and inputs. Inline validations are situated underneath the specific form field that the error is related to. If possible, aim to keep the copy to a minimum of two lines as it needs to be short and concise.

Size: S5

On light

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

On dark

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Size: S6

On light

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

On dark

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Specs – Style

Important! Use of notification icons

Notification icons are 'pre-coloured' to ensure that AA colour contrast is maintained against the background on which they appear. Rather than the standard single-colour icons, these can include two colours. For instance, the green success icon for use OnLight has a white tick, rather than a transparent one that shows the background colour. This ensures that when it's used in notification boxes which have a green tint in the background, it still passes the AA contrast requirements.

Global

Error

Font: #FFFFFF
Close SVG: 'Close' #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnDark'
Bg: #A8000B
Border: None

Warning

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnAmber'
Bg: #FFBB33
Border: None

Success

Font: #FFFFFF
Close SVG: 'Close' #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnDark'
Bg: #00847F
Border: None

Information

Font: #FFFFFF
Close SVG: 'Close' #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnDark'
Bg: #305A85
Border: None

Global

Error

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnLight'
Bg: #F9F2F3
Border: 1px #A8000B

Warning

Font: #33333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnLight'
Bg: #FFF8EA
Border: 1px #FFBB33

Success

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnLight'
Hex: #E5F2F2
Border: 1px #00847F

Information

Font: #333333
Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnLight'
Hex: #EBEFF4
Border: 1px #305A85

Inline on light

Error

Text

Font: #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnLight'

Warning

Text

Font: #33333
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnLight'

Success

Text

Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnLight'

Information

Text

Close SVG: 'Close' #333333
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnLight'

Inline on dark

Error

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Error OnDark'

Warning

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Warning OnDark'

Success

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Success OnDark'

Information

Font: #FFFFFF
Notification SVG: 'Status Information OnDark'

Specs – Structure

Global and contextual

The structure for both the Global and Contextual notifications is the same.

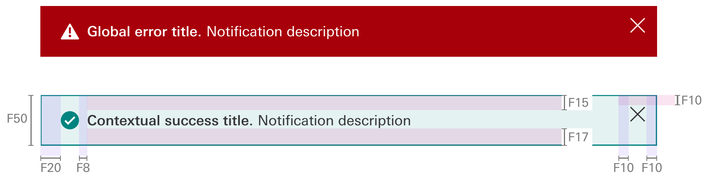
Size:S5

Visual alignment

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

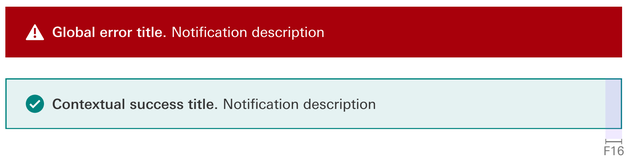
The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Layout



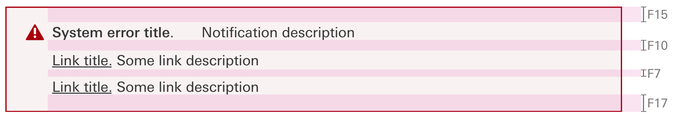
Notification Title: S5 Medium
Notification Text: S5 Regular
Close SVG: 18x18px
Notification SVG: 18x18px

No close option



Text area expands to replace the area occupied by the close option

Multiple links



Text area expands to replace the area occupied by the close option.
Allow a space of 7 pixels between the links.

Inline

The structure for both the Global and Contextual notifications is the same.

Size: S5

On light

Example of an inline notification

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

F8

Notification Text: S5 Regular
Notification SVG: 18x18px

On dark

Example of an inline notification

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Notification Text: S5 Regular
Notification SVG: 18x18px

Size: S6

On light

Example of an inline notification

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

F8

Notification Text: S6 Regular
Notification SVG: 18x18px

On dark

Example of an inline notification

The in-line notification should be kept to a maximum two lines.

Notification Text: S6 Regular
Notification SVG: 18x18px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Pagination | 1 of 1

Types

Basic pagination

Basic pagination is used when there are fewer pages and the user is likely to skip navigate the pages one at a time to find what they are looking for.

Dropdown pagination

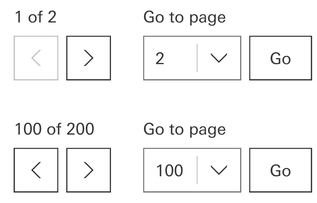
Dropdown pagination is used when there are many pages available and the user is likely to skip forward for them to find later pages (eg to find a name beginning with 'M' in an alphabetical list of people).

Basic pagination

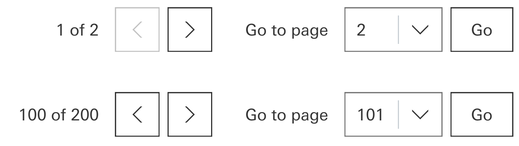
Breakpoints 320+

Dropdown pagination

Breakpoints 320 – 759



Breakpoints 760+



Specs – Style

Atomic elements

The next / previous (tertiary icon buttons), dropdown and tertiary 'Go' buttons are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Elements

Next / Previous

Please see 'Buttons / Icon Tertiary' pages for specifications.

Dropdown

Please see 'Dropdown' pages for specifications.

Tertiary button

Please see 'Buttons / Label Tertiary' pages for specifications.

Specs – Structure

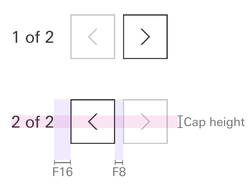
Atomic elements

The next / previous, dropdown and tertiary 'Go' buttons are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Target area and tab focus

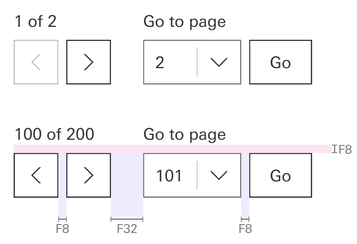
Please see the individual specs for the atomic elements for these states.

Basic



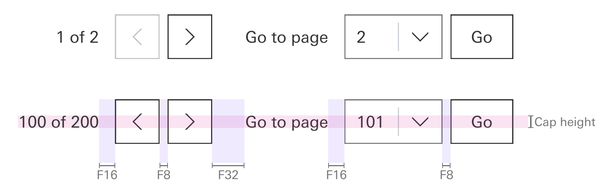
Label Font: S5 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Breakpoints 320 – 759



Label Font: S5 Regular

Breakpoints 760+



Label Font: S5 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Pagination 40px | 1 of 1

Types

Basic pagination

Basic pagination is used when there are fewer pages and the user is likely to skip navigate the pages one at a time to find what they are looking for.

Row count

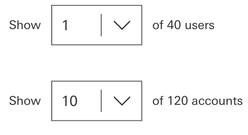
Row count is used to de- or increase the amount of rows or search results displayed. The row count has a direct effect on the amount of pages available. The row count is usually shown in conjunction with other pagination.

Dropdown pagination

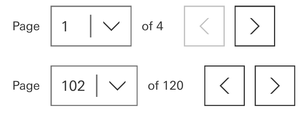
Dropdown pagination is used when there are many pages available and the user is likely to skip forward for them to find later pages (eg to find a name beginning with 'M' in an alphabetical list of people).

Basic pagination

Row count



Dropdown pagination



Specs – Style

Atomic elements

The next / previous (tertiary icon buttons) and dropdown are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Next / Previous

Standard buttons 40px
Please see 'Buttons / Icon Tertiary' pages for specifications.

Dropdown

Non-native dropdown 40px
Please see 'Dropdown' pages for specifications.

Specs – Structure

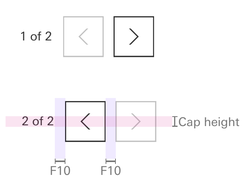
Atomic elements

The next / previous and dropdown are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Target area and tab focus

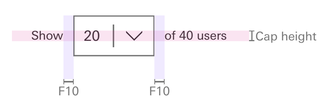
Please see the individual specs for the atomic elements for these states.

Basic



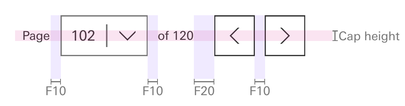
Label Font: S6 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Row count



Label Font: S6 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Dropdown pagination



Label Font: S6 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Pagination 30px | 1 of 1

Types

Basic pagination

Basic pagination is used when there are fewer pages and the user is likely to skip navigate the pages one at a time to find what they are looking for.

Row count

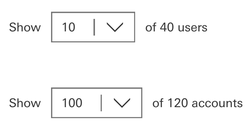
Row count is used to de- or increase the amount of rows or search results displayed. The row count has a direct effect on the amount of pages available. The row count is usually shown in conjunction with other pagination.

Dropdown pagination

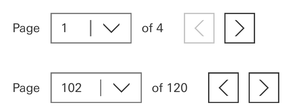
Dropdown pagination is used when there are many pages available and the user is likely to skip forward for them to find later pages (eg to find a name beginning with 'M' in an alphabetical list of people).

Basic pagination

Row count



Dropdown pagination



Specs – Style

Atomic elements

The next / previous (tertiary icon buttons) and dropdown are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Next / Previous

Buttons small 30px
Please see 'Buttons / Icon Tertiary' pages for specifications.

Dropdown

Non-native dropdown 30px
Please see 'Dropdown' pages for specifications.

Specs – Structure

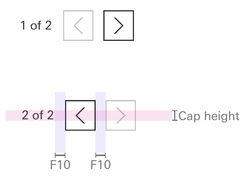
Atomic elements

The next / previous and dropdown are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Target area and tab focus

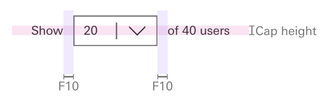
Please see the individual specs for the atomic elements for these states.

Basic



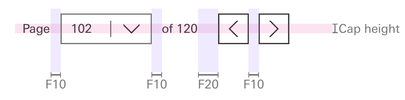
Label Font: S6 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Row count



Label Font: S6 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Dropdown pagination



Label Font: S6 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Label

The Label Pill pattern is used to help categorize content. The labels act as links through to the content represented. Do not use the Pill if it does not link anywhere, but rather use plain text to indicate the category.

These should never be used in place of standard CTAs or buttons, but applied within areas where content tagging is displayed to the user.

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

No link

Category: Brexit, Bonds Economy, ESG, Investment tips.

Multiple

Brexit | Bonds | Economy | ESG | Investment tips

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Removable

The Removable Pill pattern allows a user to deselect previous choices they have made, for example when used inconjunction with a filter pattern.

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Multiple

Brexit | Bonds | Economy | ESG | Investment tips

Within a form element

Currency

GBP | EUR | USD

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Multiselect

The Multiselect pill pattern can be used to select and deselect topics within a page context. It should not be used in patterns such as setting up preferences where our standard select tiles are better suited.

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Selected

Category label

Selected hover

Category label

Selected pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Multiple

Brexit | Bonds | Economy | ESG | Investment tips

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Selected

Category label

Selected hover

Category label

Selected pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Specs - Style

States

The colour styles are the same for all types off pills. The only difference is the addition of an icon for the removable and multiselect patterns.

Unselected

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: None
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Hover

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Pressed

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Selected

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px #4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected hover

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #3E505D
Border: 1px #3E505D
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected pressed

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #1D262C
Border: 1px #1D262C
Icon: #FFFFFF

Unselected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 30%
Font: #333333
Bg: None
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Selected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 20%
Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px #4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Unselected

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: None
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Hover

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px 4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Pressed

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #3E505D
Border: 1px #3E505D
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #333333

Selected hover

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #F1F3F4
Icon: #333333

Selected pressed

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #E4E8EA
Icon: #333333

Unselected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 35%
Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: None
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 25%
Font: #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #333333

Specs - Structure

Icons

Removable Pill

Example label

Icon SVG: 18x18px
SVG Name: 'Clear'

Multiselect

Example label

Icon SVG: 18x18px
SVG Name: 'Add Circle'

Example label

Icon SVG: 18x18px
SVG Name: 'Subtract Circle'

Target area

Example label

The target area covers the whole button

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Line wrap

Example label over two lines

Line wrap should only occur when there is no more room to expand the button horizontally. The text lines up with the first line.

Dimensions / fonts

Fonts

Example label

Font style: S6 Medium left align.

Label padding

Example label

F7
F9
F12
F12

Icon padding

Example label

F9
F9
F8
F8

Height

F36

Example label

Border radius

Example label

Border radius: 18px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Pills 32px | 1 of 2

Types

Label

The Label Pill pattern is used to help categorize content. The labels act as links through to the content represented. Do not use the Pill if it does not link anywhere, but rather use plain text to indicate the category.

These should never be used in place of standard CTAs or buttons, but applied within areas where content tagging is displayed to the user.

Unselected: Category label

Hover: Category label

Pressed: Category label

Disabled: Category label

No link

Category: Brexit, Bonds Economy, ESG, Investment tips.

Multiple: Brexit | Bonds | Economy | ESG | Investment tips

Unselected: Category label

Hover: Category label

Pressed: Category label

Disabled: Category label

Removable

The Removable Pill pattern allows a user to deselect previous choices they have made, for example when used inconjunction with a filter pattern.

Unselected: Category label

Hover: Category label

Pressed: Category label

Disabled: Category label

Multiple: Brexit | Bonds | Economy | ESG | Investment tips

Within a form element

Currency: GBP | EUR | USD

Unselected: Category label

Hover: Category label

Pressed: Category label

Disabled: Category label

Multiselect

The Multiselect pill pattern can be used to select and deselect topics within a page context. It should not be used in patterns such as setting up preferences where our standard select tiles are better suited.

Unselected: Category label

Hover: Category label

Pressed: Category label

Selected: Category label

Selected hover: Category label

Selected pressed: Category label

Disabled: Category label

Multiple: Brexit | Bonds | Economy | ESG | Investment tips

Unselected: Category label

Hover: Category label

Pressed: Category label

Selected: Category label

Selected hover: Category label

Selected pressed: Category label

Disabled: Category label

Compact Desktop - Pills 32px | 2 of 2

Visit create.hsbc for more information

Specs - Style

States

The colour styles are the same for all types off pills. The only difference is the addition of an icon for the removable and multiselect patterns.

Unselected

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: None
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Hover

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Pressed

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Selected

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px #4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected hover

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #3E505D
Border: 1px #3E505D
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected pressed

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #1D262C
Border: 1px #1D262C
Icon: #FFFFFF

Unselected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 30%
Font: #333333
Bg: None
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Selected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 20%
Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px #4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Unselected

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: None
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Hover

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px 4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Pressed

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #3E505D
Border: 1px #3E505D
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #333333

Selected hover

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #F1F3F4
Icon: #333333

Selected pressed

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #E4E8EA
Icon: #333333

Unselected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 35%
Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: None
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 25%
Font: #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #333333

Specs - Structure

Icons

Removable Pill

Example label

Icon SVG: 18x18px
SVG Name: 'Clear'

Multiselect

Example label

Icon SVG: 18x18px
SVG Name: 'Add Circle'

Example label

Icon SVG: 18x18px
SVG Name: 'Subtract Circle'

Target area

Example label

The target area covers the whole button

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Dimensions / fonts

Fonts

Example label

Font style: S5 Medium left align.

Label padding

Example label

IF6
IF8
F10
F10

Icon padding

Example label

IF7
IF7
F7
F7
F10

Height

F32 Example label

Height: 32px

Border radius

Example label

Border radius: 16px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Pills 22px | 1 of 2

Types

Label

The Label Pill pattern is used to help categorize content. The labels act as links through to the content represented. Do not use the Pill if it does not link anywhere, but rather use plain text to indicate the category.

These should never be used in place of standard CTAs or buttons, but applied within areas where content tagging is displayed to the user.

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

No link

Category: Brexit, Bonds Economy, ESG, Investment tips.

Multiple

Brexit Bonds Economy ESG Investment tips

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Removable

The Removable Pill pattern allows a user to deselect previous choices they have made, for example when used inconjunction with a filter pattern.

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Multiple

Brexit Bonds Economy ESG Investment tips

Within a form element

Currency

GBP EUR USD

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Multiselect

The Multiselect pill pattern can be used to select and deselect topics within a page context. It should not be used in patterns such as setting up preferences where our standard select tiles are better suited.

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Selected

Category label

Selected hover

Category label

Selected pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Multiple

Brexit Bonds Economy ESG Investment tips

Unselected

Category label

Hover

Category label

Pressed

Category label

Selected

Category label

Selected hover

Category label

Selected pressed

Category label

Disabled

Category label

Compact Desktop - Pills 22px | 2 of 2

Specs - Style

States

The colour styles are the same for all types off pills. The only difference is the addition of an icon for the removable and multiselect patterns.

Unselected

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: None
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Hover

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Pressed

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Selected

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px #4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected hover

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #3E505D
Border: 1px #3E505D
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected pressed

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #1D262C
Border: 1px #1D262C
Icon: #FFFFFF

Unselected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 30%
Font: #333333
Bg: None
Border: 1px #333333
Icon: #333333

Selected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 20%
Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px #4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Unselected

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: None
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Hover

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #4D6474
Border: 1px 4D6474
Icon: #FFFFFF

Pressed

Category label

Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: #3E505D
Border: 1px #3E505D
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #333333

Selected hover

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4
Border: 1px #F1F3F4
Icon: #333333

Selected pressed

Category label

Font: #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA
Border: 1px #E4E8EA
Icon: #333333

Unselected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 35%
Font: #FFFFFF
Bg: None
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected disabled

Category label

Alpha: 25%
Font: #333333
Bg: #FFFFFF
Border: 1px #FFFFFF
Icon: #333333

Specs - Structure

Icons

Removable Pill

Example label

Icon SVG: 14x14px
SVG Name: 'Clear'

Multiselect

Example label

Icon SVG: 14x14px
SVG Name: 'Add Circle'

Example label

Icon SVG: 14x14px
SVG Name: 'Subtract Circle'

Target area

Example label

The target area covers the whole button

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Dimensions / fonts

Fonts

Example label

Font style: S6 Medium left align.

Label padding

Example label

F2
F4
F8
F8

Icon padding

Example label

F4
F4
F4 F4
F8

Height

F22 Example label

Height: 22px

Border radius

Example label

Border radius: 11px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Progress Indicator | 1 of 2

Types

Indeterminate

Loading spinners show an infinitely moving animation for unknown or estimated wait times of between one and 10 seconds.

The animation can be accompanied by a message outlining the process taking place.

Determinate

Progress indicators show how much of the process has been completed, and should be used for any process with an estimated wait time of over 10 seconds.

The animation message should feedback on how much of the process has been completed.

Label default position

The default label position is underneath the spinner. However if height is restricted, the label can be placed to the right.

Indeterminate

Loading accounts

Determinate

75% completed

Default label postion

Beneath spinner

Icon optional

Size: 56px

Loading accounts

75% completed

Loading accounts

Size: 56px

Loading accounts

75% completed

Loading accounts

Size: 44px

Loading accounts

75% competed

Loading accounts

Size: 44px

Loading accounts

75% competed

Loading accounts

Size: 32px

Loading accounts

75% competed

Loading accounts

Size: 32px

Loading accounts

75% competed

Loading accounts

Buttons 24px

Buttons 24px

Specs – Style

Note about animation

Loading spinners show an infinitely moving animation for unknown or estimated wait times of between one and 10 seconds.

Loading accounts

Line: 2px #333333
Icons SVG: #333333
Font: Regular #333333

Loading accounts

Line: 2px #FFFFFF
Icons SVG: #FFFFFF
Font: Regular #FFFFFF

Text wrap

Label below (default)

Loading accounts title over two lines

Label right

Loading accounts title over two lines

Size: 56px

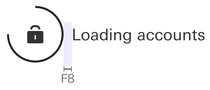
No Label

Icon SVG (optional): 18x18px
Circle: 56x56px

Label below

Font: S5 Regular

Label right



Font: S5 Regular

Size: 44px

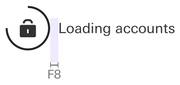
No Label

Icon SVG (optional): 18x18px
Circle: 44x44px

Label below

Font: S6 Regular

Label right



Font: S6 Regular

Size: 32px

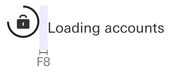
No Label

Icon SVG (optional): 18x18px
Circle: 44x44px

Label below

Font: S6 Regular

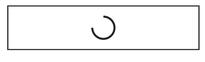
Label right



Font: S6 Regular

Button: 24px

No Label



Circle: 24x24px centred

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Progress Indicator | 1 of 2

Types

Indeterminate

Loading spinners show an infinitely moving animation for unknown or estimated wait times of between one and 10 seconds.

The animation can be accompanied by a message outlining the process taking place.

Determinate

Progress indicators show how much of the process has been completed, and should be used for any process with an estimated wait time of over 10 seconds.

The animation message should feedback on how much of the process has been completed.

Label default position

The default label position is underneath the spinner. However if height is restricted, the label can be placed to the right.

Indeterminate

Loading accounts

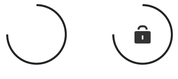
Determinate

75% completed

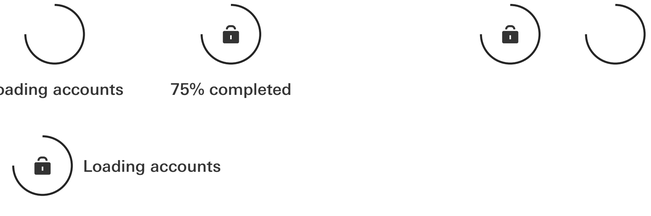
Default label postion

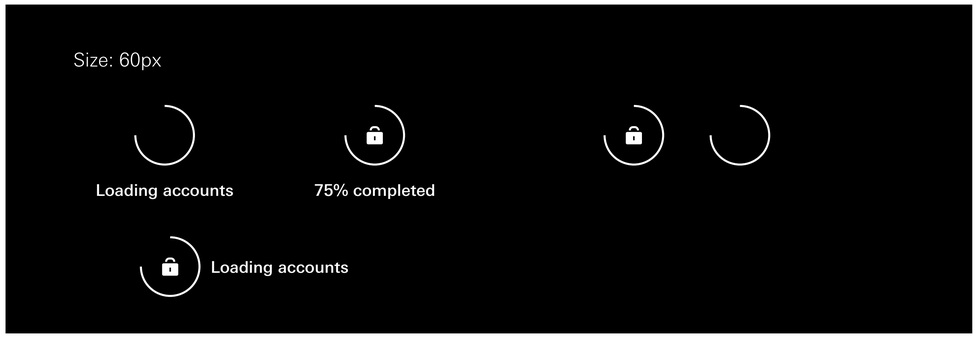
Beneath spinner

Icon optional

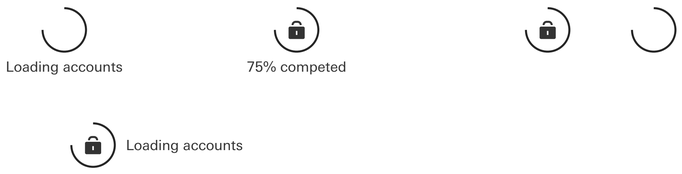


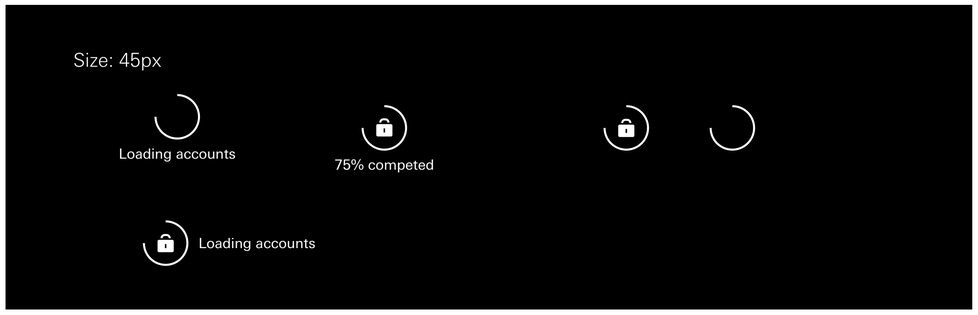
Size: 60px



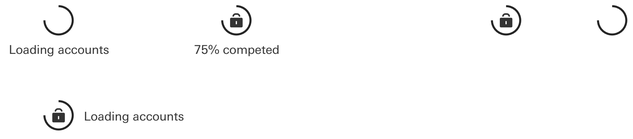


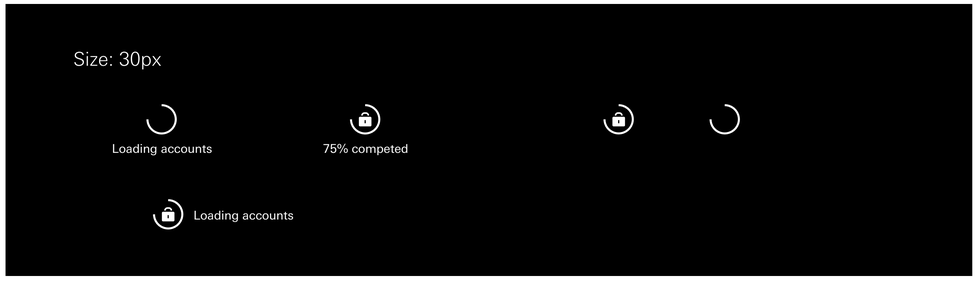
Size: 45px



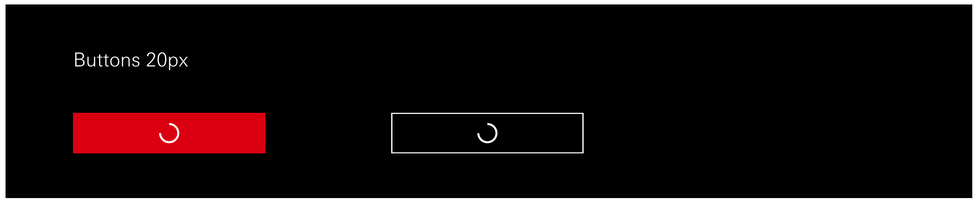


Size: 30px





Buttons 20px



Specs – Style

Note about animation

Loading spinners show an infinitely moving animation for unknown or estimated wait times of between one and 10 seconds.

Loading accounts

Line: 2px #333333
Icons SVG: #333333
Font: Regular #333333

Loading accounts

Line: 2px #FFFFFF
Icons SVG: #FFFFFF
Font: Regular #FFFFFF

Text wrap

Label below (default)

Loading accounts title over two lines

Label right

Loading accounts title over two lines

Size: 60px

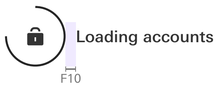
No Label

Icon SVG (optional): 18x18px
Circle: 60x60px

Label below

Font: S4 Medium

Label right



Font: S4 Medium

Size: 45px

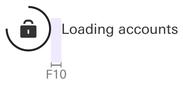
No Label

Icon SVG (optional): 18x18px
Circle: 45x45px

Label below

Font: S5 Regular

Label right



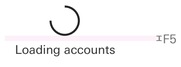
Font: S5 Regular

Size: 30px

No Label

Icon SVG (optional): 14x14px
Circle: 30x30px

Label below



Font: S6 Regular

Label right

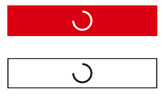
Font: S6 Regular

Button

No Label 40px

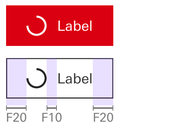
Circle: 20x20px centred

No Label 30px



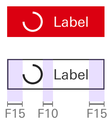
Circle: 20x20px centred

Label 40px



Circle: 20x20px left aligned

Label 30px



Circle: 20x20px left aligned

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Progress Tracker | 1 of 1

Types

Progress trackers are used when a form process is broken up over multiple steps, and where the user is expected to complete those steps in one go. They do not cover pre-steps or confirmation steps. They are not used if the number of steps may vary based on conditional logic.

Standard title with step number

Process title | Step 1 of 4

Each step highlighted is divided equally along the length of the line. So the first step of four would take up 25% of the overall track.

Standard title with step number

Process title | Step 2 of 4

The Selected Track would be 50% for step two out of four.

Option with no track bar

Progress title | Step 2 of 4

This version is normally used when there can be dynamically more steps generated through out a process.

Step title

The title of the step appears beneath the progress tracker. The process title stays the same throughout.

Title pre-step

Eligibility

Progress trackers do not cover pre-steps or confirmation steps.

Step title in process

Application | Step 1 of 4

Personal details

Application | Step 2 of 4

Contact details

Confirmation

Completed

Progress trackers are not shown when the process is completed.

Specs – Style

Standard title with step number

Process title | Step 1 of 4

Selected track: 4px #DB0011
Unselected track: 4px #E4E8EA

Specs – Structure

Standard title with step number

Process title | Step 1 of 4

F4x IF8

Title font: S5 Regular
Step label: S5 Light

Width

Process title | Step 1 of 4

The step tracker spans the content width of the page or form.

Line wrap

Process title |
Step 1 of 4

IF8

The whole step is broken on to the second line if wrapping occurs.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Progress Tracker | 1 of 1

Visit create.hsbc for more information

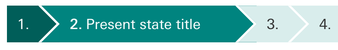
Types

Progress trackers are used when a form process is broken up over multiple steps, and where the user is expected to complete those steps in one go. They do not cover pre-steps or confirmation steps. They are not used if the number of steps may vary based on conditional logic.

Standard title with step number

Each step highlighted is divided equally along the length of the line.
So the first step of four would take up 25% of the overall track.

Modal version



In the modal version the step title iss reduced to a number. Only the present state displays the full title.

Step title

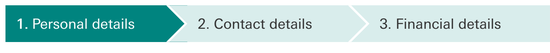
The title of the step appears beneath the progress tracker. The process title stays the same throughout.

Title pre-step

Eligibility

Progress trackers do not cover pre-steps or confirmation steps.

Step title in process



Personal details

Step title in process

Contact details

Confirmation

Completed

Progress trackers are not shown when the process is completed.

Specs – Style

Standard title with step number

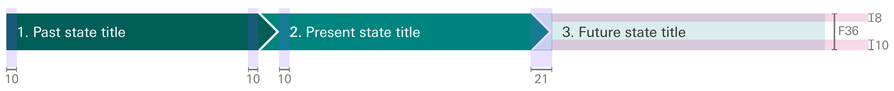
Font colour: #FFFFFF
Bg colour: #005E59

Font colour: #FFFFFF
Bg colour: #00847F

Font colour: #333333
Bg colour: #D9EDEC

Specs – Structure

Standard title with step number

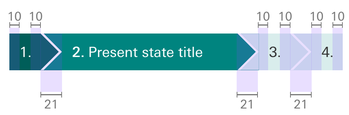


Title + number font: S5 Regular
Chevron keyline: 3px #FFFFFF

Title font: S5 Regular
Number font: S5 Medium
Chevron keyline: 3px #FFFFFF

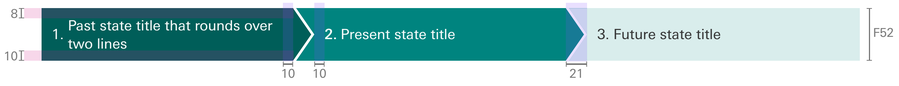
Title + number font: S5 Regular
Chevron keyline: 3px #FFFFFF

Modal version



In the modal version the step title is reduced to a number. Only the present state displays the full title.

Title line wrap



Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Radio buttons | 1 of 1

Types

Radio buttons are used when the user needs to select only one item from a predetermined list of five options or fewer. A single radio button is never used by itself. If the user is allowed to select more than one item from the list, consider using checkboxes.

Sketch note

Radio buttons can be inserted separately via the library but an option with the label is also available fro 'Form / Radio / Layout + Label'.

In-line

Field label

- (●) Option A
- ( ) Option B

When the decision is binary (e.g. Yes or No, On or Off), the options can be placed side by side. However when there are three or more options they should be stacked

Stacked

Field label ⓘ

- (●) Example label A
- ( ) Example label B
- ( ) Example label C

Stacked with help text

Have you had any previous names?

For example are you known by any other names.

- (●) Option A

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

- ( ) Option B

  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to **avoid conditional reveal** for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

The reveal can contain any of the standard form elements and patterns.

320 Breakpoint

1 level

Field label

- (●) Label title
  - Field label
    - ( ) Label title
    - ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title

2 level

Field label

- (●) Label title
  - Field label

    Montgomery

    - [ ] Label title
  - ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title

480+ Breakpoint

1 level

Field label

- (●) Label title
  - Field label
    - ( ) Label title
    - ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title

2 level

Field label

- (●) Label title
  - Field label

    Montgomery

    - [ ] Label title
  - ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title
- ( ) Label title

Specs – Style

Unselected

( ) Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Unselected hover

( ) Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected

(●) Option label

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon: 16x16px #00847F

Selected hover

(●) Option label

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select Inner: #00847F

Disabled

(●) Option label

The radio state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state

Error

( ) Option label

Current state+
Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Conditional track

Colour: 2px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure cont.

Visual alignment

Option label A

A: Label cap-height centred on the radio

Text wrap

Option label over
two or more lines

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Target area

F44 Option label

Both the radio and the option label act as one wrapped link. Rolling over the text would show the rollover effect on the radio button. A 'clear' height of 44px should be allowed to prevent accidental interaction with outher page elements.

Tab focus state

Option label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Labels, help text tooltips

Label

Field Label
IF8
Option label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Field label
F4
Example of help text
IF8
Option label

Help text: S6 Light #333333

Tooltip

8
Field label
IF8
Option label

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Stacked

Field label
Option label A
Option label B
IF8
Error message appears here

Read only / playback states

See 'Text Inputs' for how to display these states.

Fonts

Option label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Option label: S5 Regular #333333
Secondary text: S6 Regular #333333

Padding

F44
IF6
Option label
IF6

There are 6 pixels of padding above and below the Check box. If the text wraps, it will still have 6 pixels padding at the bottom.

Dimensions

F32
F3
Option label
IF6
F32
F12

Select Outer: 32x32px
Select Inner SVG: 18x18px

With field label and no text wrap

Field label
Example label A
F0
Example label B
F0
Example label B

Text wrap

Field label
Example label A stretching over two lines or mnore
F0
Example label B
F0
Example label B

With secondary text

Field label
Example of help text
Option A
F0
At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.
F4
Option B
F0
At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.
F4

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to avoid conditional reveal for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

*Form elements maintain their normal responsive spacing they wouyld inherit in a normal page layout

320 Breakpoint

1 level

Field label
Option label
IF8
Field label
Option label
Option label
IF8
Option label
Option label
F14

2 level

Field label
Option label
Field label
Option label
IF8
Field label
Montgomery
R6*
Label title
IF8
Option label
Option label
Option label
F14
F14

480+ Breakpoint

1 level

Field label
Option label
IF8
Field label
Option label
Option label
IF8
Option label
Option label
F15 F27

2 level

Field label
Option label
Field label
Option label
IF8
Field label
Montgomery
Label title
IF8
Option label
Option label
Option label
F15 F27
F15 F27

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Radio buttons 20px | 1 of 1

Types

Radio buttons are used when the user needs to select only one item from a predetermined list of five options or fewer. A single radio button is never used by itself. If the user is allowed to select more than one item from the list, consider using checkboxes.

Sketch note

Radio buttons can be inserted separately via the library but an option with the label is also available fro 'Form / Radio / Layout + Label'.

In-line Size S5

Field label

- (•) Option A
- ( ) Option B

In-line Size S6

Field label

- (•) Option A
- ( ) Option B

When the decision is binary (e.g. Yes or No, On or Off), the options can be placed side by side. However when there are three or more options they should be stacked

Stacked Size S5

Field label ?

- (•) Example label A
- ( ) Example label B
- ( ) Example label C

Stacked Size S6

Field label ?

- (•) Example label A
- ( ) Example label B
- ( ) Example label C

Stacked with help text Size S5

Have you had any previous names?

For example are you known by any other names.

- (•) Option A
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.
- ( ) Option B
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

Stacked with help text Size S6

Have you had any previous names?

For example are you known by any other names.

- (•) Option A
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.
- ( ) Option B
  At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to **avoid conditional reveal** for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

The reveal can contain any of the standard form elements and patterns.

1 level Size S5

Field label

- (•) Option A
  - Field label
    - ( ) Option 1
    - ( ) Option 2
- ( ) Option B
- ( ) Option C

1 level Size S6

Field label

- (•) Option A
  - Field label
    - ( ) Option 1
    - ( ) Option 2
- ( ) Option B
- ( ) Option C

2 level Size S5

Field label

- (•) Option A
  - Field label
    - (•) Option 1
      - Field label
        - [Montgomery]
    - ( ) Option 2
- ( ) Option B
- ( ) Option C

2 level Size S6

Field label

- (•) Option A
  - Field label
    - (•) Option 1
      - Field label
        - [Montgomery]
    - ( ) Option 2
- ( ) Option B
- ( ) Option C

Specs – Style

Unselected

( ) Example option

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Unselected hover

( ) Example option

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected

(•) Example option

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon: 16x16px #00847F

Selected hover

(•) Example option

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select Inner: #00847F

Disabled

(•) Example option

The radio state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state

Error

( ) Example option

Current state+
Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Conditional track

Colour: 2px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

(•) Option label IA

A: Label cap-height centred on the radio

Text wrap

(•) Option label over
two or more lines

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Target area

F30 (•) Option label

Both the radio and the option label act as one wrapped link. Rolling over the text would show the rollover effect on the radio button. A 'clear' height of 30px should be allowed to prevent accidental interaction with outher page elements.

Tab focus state

(•) Option label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Specs – Structure cont.

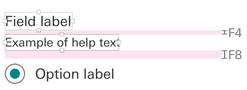
Field label, help text tooltip, error

Top aligned

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

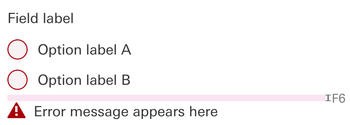


Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

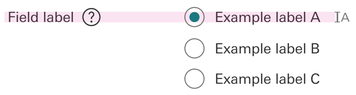


Standard error message

Field label, help text tooltip, error

Left aligned

Label



Field label: S5 Regular #333333

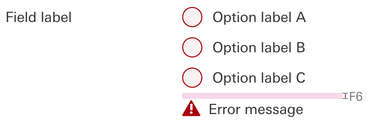
Help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

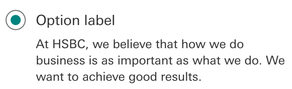
Error



Standard error message

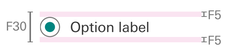
Radion button & option label

Fonts



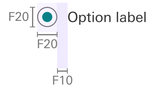
Option label: S5 / S6 Regular #333333
Secondary text: S6 Regular #333333

Padding



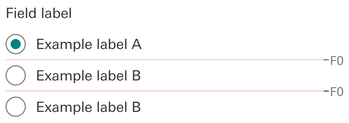
There are 5 pixels of padding above and below the Radio button. If the text wraps, it will still have 5 pixels padding at the bottom.

Dimensions

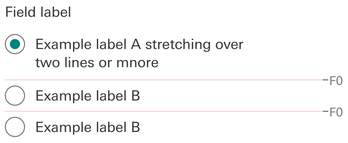


Select Outer: 20x20px
Select Inner SVG: 10x10px

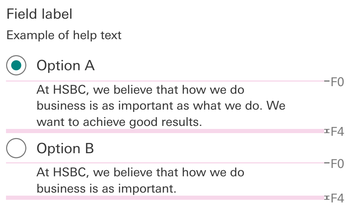
With field label and no text wrap



Text wrap



With secondary text



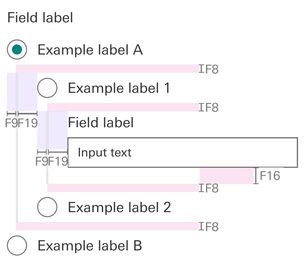
Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to avoid conditional reveal for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

*Form elements maintain their normal responsive spacing they wouyld inherit in a normal page layout

1 level

2 level



Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Radio buttons 30px | 1 of 1

Types

Radio buttons are used when the user needs to select only one item from a predetermined list of five options or fewer. A single radio button is never used by itself. If the user is allowed to select more than one item from the list, consider using checkboxes.

Sketch note

Radio buttons can be inserted separately via the library but an option with the label is also available fro 'Form / Radio / Layout + Label'.

In-line

Field label

Option A Option B

When the decision is binary (e.g. Yes or No, On or Off), the options can be placed side by side. However when there are three or more options they should be stacked

Stacked

Field label

Example label A

Example label B

Example label C

Stacked with help text Size S6

Have you had any previous names?

For example are you known by any other names.

Option A

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results.

Option B

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important.

Conditional reveal

It is our recommendation to **avoid conditional reveal** for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

The reveal can contain any of the standard form elements and patterns.

1 level

Field label

Option A

Field label

Example label 1

Example label 2

Option B

2 level

Field label

Option A

Field label

Example label 1

Field label

Input text

Example label 2

Option B

Specs – Style

Unselected

Example option

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Unselected hover

Example option

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Selected

Example option

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select icon: 16x16px #00847F

Selected hover

Example option

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF
Select Inner: #00847F

Disabled

Example option

The radio state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state

Error

Example option

Current state+
Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Conditional track

Colour: 2px #C9D0D5

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Option label IA

A: Label cap-height centred on the radio

Text wrap

Option label over
two or more lines

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Target area

F40 Option label

Both the radio and the option label act as one wrapped link. Rolling over the text would show the rollover effect on the radio button. A 'clear' height of 40px should be allowed to prevent accidental interaction with outher page elements.

Tab focus state

Option label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Specs – Structure cont.

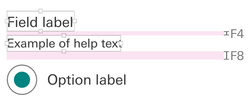
Field label, help text tooltip, error

Top aligned

Label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text



Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

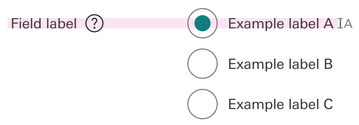
Stacked

Standard error message

Field label, help text tooltip, error

Left aligned

Label



Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

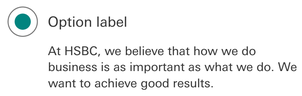
Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Standard error message

Radion button & option label

Fonts



Option label: S5 Regular #333333
Secondary text: S6 Regular #333333

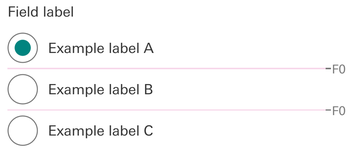
Padding

There are 5 pixels of padding above and below the Radio button. If the text wraps, it will still have 5 pixels padding at the bottom.

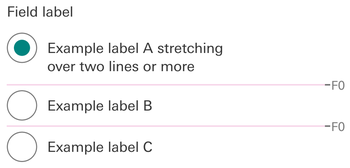
Dimensions

Select Outer: 30x30px
Select Inner SVG: 16x16px

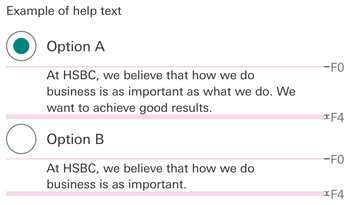
With field label and no text wrap



Text wrap



With secondary text

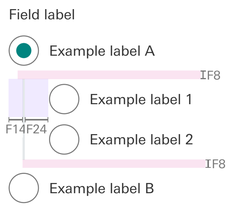


Conditional reveal

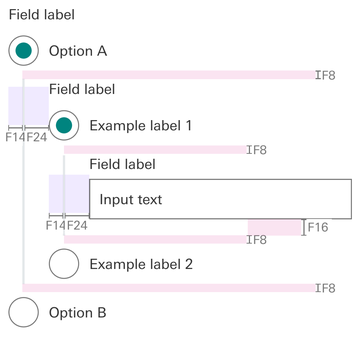
It is our recommendation to avoid conditional reveal for form elements. However if it cannot be avoided this pattern has been designed to go down to two levels.

*Form elements maintain their normal responsive spacing they wouyld inherit in a normal page layout

1 level



2 level



Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Section Titles | 1 of 1

Types

Section titles help to break up areas of related content within a page. These should be used sparingly, and only in one size per page. Typically this would probably be the S2 size for all type-scales.

Design note

TScale:3 is only used for marketing and campaign pages.

TScale:1

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

TScale:2

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

TScale:3

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

TScale:1

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

TScale:2

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

TScale:3

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

Specifications – Colours

Example title

Font Colour: #333333
BrandBar: 3px #DB0011

Example title

Font Colour: #FFFFFF
Icon: 3px #DB0011

Specifications – Structure cont.

Line wrap

Icon Link

Example title over two lines or more

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

Dimensions & spacing

For Brand Bar sizes and spaces in relation to the font sizes please see the table on the next page.

RScale:1 (Tscale:1 S1–S4)

Example title

Cap height

F16

Spacing: The text indent is measured from the left side of the Brand Bar flush with the edge of the Div.

Brand Bar: 3px wide.

Brand Bar Height: The Brand Bar is 1.5 times the cap height of the font (rounded up or down to nearest pixel) and is centred on cap height of the first line.

RScale:2 (Tscale:2 S1–S4)

Example title

Cap height

F20

Spacing: The text indent is measured from the left side of the Brand Bar flush with the edge of the Div.

Brand Bar: 3px wide.

Brand Bar Height: The Brand Bar is 1.5 times the cap height of the font (rounded up or down to nearest pixel) and is centred on cap height of the first line.

RScale:3 (Tscale:3 S1–S4)

Example title

Cap height

F24

Spacing: The text indent is measured from the left side of the Brand Bar flush with the edge of the Div.

Brand Bar: 3px wide.

Brand Bar Height: The Brand Bar is 1.5 times the cap height of the font (rounded up or down to nearest pixel) and is centred on cap height of the first line.

Brand Bar sizes by font size

Size 1 (S1)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Brand Bar height (px)	36	48	62

Size 2 (S2)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Brand Bar height (px)	30	39	46

Size 3 (S3)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Brand Bar size (px)	26	30	34

Size 4 (S4)	TScale:1	TScale:2	TScale:3
Chevron size (px)*	21	24	26

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Section titles help to break up areas of related content within a page. These should be used sparingly, and only in one size per page.

Size: S1-S4 on light

S1

Example title

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

Size: S1-S4 on dark

S2

Example title

S3

Example title

S4

Example title

S5

Example title

Specifications – Colours

Example title

Font Colour: #333333
BrandBar: 3px #DB0011

Example title

Font Colour: #FFFFFF
Icon: 3px #DB0011

Specifications – Structure

Line wrap

Section title

Example title over two lines or more

When the text wraps it stays aligned to the first letter of the first line.

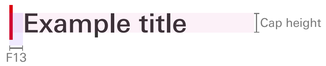
Compact Desktop - Section Titles 2 of 2

Specifications – Structure cont.

Dimensions & spacing

For Brand Bar sizes and spaces in relation to the font sizes please see the table on the next page.

S1–S4



Spacing: The text indent is measured from the left side of the Brand Bar flush with the edge of the Div.

Brand Bar: 3px wide.

The Brand Bar is centred on cap height of the first line.

Brand Bar sizes by font size

S1

Brand Bar height (px)	34

S2

Brand Bar height (px)	27

S3

Brand Bar size (px)	23

S4

Brand Bar size (px)	21

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types – Basic

Radio and Checkbox

The selection border styles for the cards are added to our existing behaviours for Check Boxes and Radio Buttons.

Size:S5 RScale:1

Radio

Selection label

Checkbox

Selection label title over two line or more

With icon

Selection label

With icon

Selection label title over two line or more

Size:S5 RScale:2

Radio

Selection label

Checkbox

Selection label title over two lines

With icon

Selection label

With icon

Selection label title over two lines

Specs – Style

Radio buttons and checkboxes

The core styles and structure are the same for both the Radio Button and the Checkbox options.

Please see the specifications for radio buttons and checkboxes for all interactive states.

Sketch note

There are white borders inthe symbol to allow for easy aligning if text goes onto three lines. Just drag the symbol down until the text isn't clipped anymore to get the right padding.

States

Unselected

Selection label

Tile Border: #1px C9D0D5
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Unselected

Unselected hover

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px C9D0D5
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Hover

Selected

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px 00847F
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Selected

Selected hover

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px C9D0D5
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Selected hover

Error

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px A8000B
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Error

Disabled

Selection label

Current state at 50% opacity

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Label alignment

The label is aligned on the radio or check box button measuring from the cap height to baseline.

Column height alignment

When selection tiles appear in columns the heights should be kept consistent even if there are different amounts of text breaking onto a second line.

Selection label

Selection label

Selection label title over two line or more

Selection label

Selection label title over three or more lines when long or text size increased.

Selection label

Text wrap

At normal text size it should accomodate two lines of text before the tile needs to expand.

Selection label

Selection label title over two line or more

Target area

Selection label

Selection label title over two line or more

The target area covers the full area of the tile.

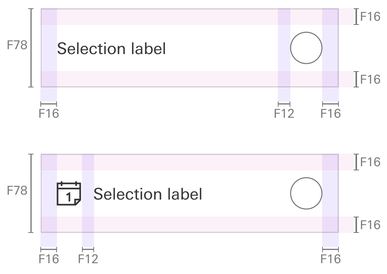
Tab focus

Selection label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Size:S5 RScale:1

One line of text



Two lines of text

Selection label title over two line or more

Font: S5 Regular

Font: S5 Regular
Radio / Checkbox: 32x32px
Icon: 24x24px #333333

Size:S5 RScale:2

One line of text

Two lines of text

Selection label title over two line or more

Font: S5 Regular

Font: S5 Regular
Radio / Checkbox: 32x32px

Types – Complex

Radio and Checkbox

The selection border styles for the cards are added to our existing behaviours for Check Boxes and Radio Buttons.

Size:S5 RScale:1

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to

Selection label

HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to

Checkbox

Selection label title over two lines

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to

Selection label title over two lines

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to

Size:S5 RScale:2

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Checkbox

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Size:S4 RScale:1 TScale:1

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Checkbox

Selection label title over two lines

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label title over two lines

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Size:S4 RScale:2 TScale:2

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Checkbox

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

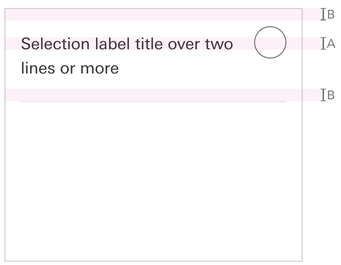
Specs – Structure

Radio and Checkbox

The core styles, size and structure are the same for both the Radio Button and the Checkbox options.

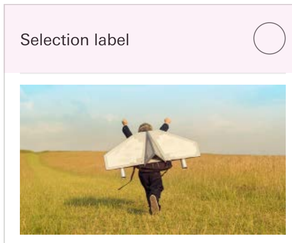
Please see the specifications for radio buttons and checkboxes for all interactive states.

Line wrap



A: Label cap height centred on input.
B: The text pushes everything down when line wrap occurs, keeping the alignment with the first line and input the same.

Target area



The header area for the card acts like a wrapped link.

Padding

RScale:1

Radio / Checkbox: 32x32px
A: Label cap height centred on input.
B: In the case of an image being inserted before the text an extra spacing of R3 is applied after the image.

RScale:2

Radio / Checkbox: 32x32px
A: Label cap height centred on input.
B: In the case of an image being inserted before the text an extra spacing of R3 is applied after the image.

Type styles

Size:S5 (All scales)

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to

Title: S5 Regular
Content: S5 light

Size:S4 RScale:1 TScale:1

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Title: S4 Light
Content: S5 light

Size:S4 RScale:2 TScale:2

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning

Title: S4 Light
Content: S5 light

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types – Basic

Radio and Checkbox

The selection border styles for the cards are added to our existing behaviours for Check Boxes and Radio Buttons.

Size:S5 large

Radio

Selection label

Checkbox

Selection label title over two line or more

With icon

Selection label

With icon

Selection label title over two line or more

Size:S5 small

Radio

Selection label

Checkbox

Selection label title over two line or more

With icon

Selection label

With icon

Selection label title over two line or more

Size:S6 small

Radio

Selection label

Checkbox

Selection label title over two line or more

With icon

Selection label

With icon

Selection label title over two line or more

Specs – Style

Radio buttons and checkboxes

The core styles and structure are the same for both the Radio Button and the Checkbox options.

Please see the specifications for radio buttons and checkboxes for all interactive states.

Sketch note

There are white borders inthe symbol to allow for easy aligning if text goes onto three lines. Just drag the symbol down until the text isn't clipped anymore to get the right padding.

States

Unselected

Selection label

Tile Border: #1px D7D8D6
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Unselected

Unselected hover

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px D7D8D6
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Hover

Selected

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px 00847F
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Selected

Selected hover

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px D7D8D6
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Selected hover

Error

Selection label

Tile Border: #2px A8000B
Tile Bg: #FFFFFF
Radio / Checkbox: Error

Disabled

Selection label

Current state at 50% opacity

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Label alignment

The label is aligned on the radio or check box button measuring from the cap height to baseline.

Column height alignment

When selection tiles appear in columns the heights should be kept consistent even if there are different amounts of text breaking onto a second line.

Selection label

Selection label

Selection label title over two line or more

Selection label

Selection label title over three or more lines when long or text size increased.

Selection label

Text wrap

At normal text size it should accomodate two lines of text before the tile needs to expand.

Selection label

Selection label title over two line or more

Target area

Selection label

Selection label title over two line or more

The target area covers the full area of the tile.

Tab focus

Selection label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Spacing & type

Size:S5 large

One line of text

Font: S5 Regular
Radio / Checkbox: 30x30px
Icon: 18x18px #333333

Two lines of text

Selection label title over two line or more

Font: S5 Regular

Size:S5 small

One line of text

Font: S5 Regular
Radio / Checkbox: 20x20px
Icon: 18x18px #333333

Two lines of text

Selection label title over two line or more

Font: S5 Regular

Size:S6

One line of text

Font: S6 Regular
Radio / Checkbox: 20x20px
Icon: 18x18px #333333

Two lines of text

Selection label title over two line or more

Font: S6 Regular

Types – Complex

Radio and Checkbox

The selection border styles for the cards are added to our existing behaviours for Check Boxes and Radio Buttons.

Size:S4

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Size:S5

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and

Size:S6

Radio

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Size:S4

Checkbox

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Size:S5

Checkbox

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Size:S6

Checkbox

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

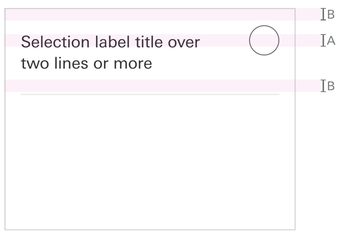
Specs – Structure

Radio and Checkbox

The core styles, size and structure are the same for both the Radio Button and the Checkbox options.

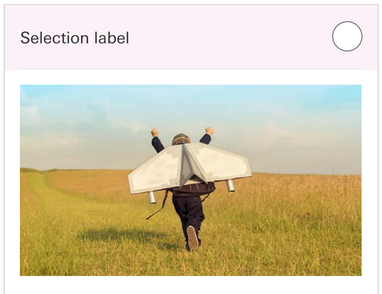
Please see the specifications for radio buttons and checkboxes for all interactive states.

Line wrap



A: Label cap height centred on input.
B: The text pushes everything down when line wrap occurs, keeping the alignment with the first line and input the same.

Target area



The header area for the card acts like a wrapped link.

Padding

Size: S6

Radio / Checkbox: 20x20px
A: Label cap height centred on input.
B: In the case of an image being inserted before the text an extra spacing of F10 is applied after the image.

Size: S4, S5

Radio / Checkbox: 30x30px
A: Label cap height centred on input.
B: In the case of an image being inserted before the text an extra spacing of F14 is applied after the image.

Type styles

Size:S4

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Title: S3 Regular
Content: S4 Regular

Size:S5

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning system.

Title: S4 Regular
Content: S5 Regular

Size:S6

Selection label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning

Title: S5 Regular
Content: S6 Regular

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Basic

Allows users to select a single value from a predefined range.

Range

Allows users to set both minimum and maximum values within a predefined range.

Text input

Please see 'Text Inputs' for styles and structure.

No value input

Over how many months?

0

0 96

No range

Over how many months?

60

0 96

Track markers & APR rates

How much would you like to borrow?

£ 12,000 | 21.9 % APR

£1,000 £25,000

Range

Select a price range

From: £ 7,500

To: £ 18,000

£0 £30,000

Specifications – Colour

Handle unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #FFFFFF

Handle Hover

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #FFFFFF

Handle Press / Drag

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #C9D0D5

Track unselected

Fill: #C9D0D5

Track unselected

Fill: #00847F

Track markers

Marker: #767676

Specifications – Structure

Target area

Target Area

Circle: 32x32px
Target area: 44x44

Tab focus

Target area: 44x44
HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Track unselected

Track Height: 8px

Track markers

Marker Height: 16x1px

Over how many months?

60

F8
F12
F44

0 96

Numerical Values: S5 Regular

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Slider 40px | 1 of 1

Types

Basic

Allows users to select a single value from a predefined range.

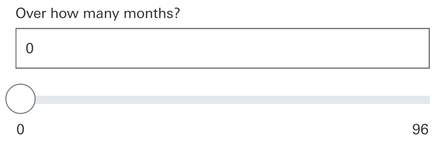
Range

Allows users to set both minimum and maximum values within a predefined range.

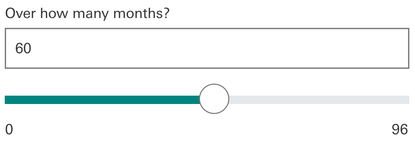
Text input

Please see 'Text Inputs' for styles and structure.

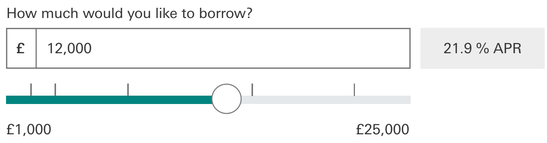
No value input



No range



Track markers & APR rates



Range

Specifications – Colour

Handle unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #FFFFFF

Handle Hover

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #FFFFFF

Handle Press / Drag

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #C9D0D5

Track unselected

Fill: #C9D0D5

Track unselected

Fill: #00847F

Track markers

Marker: #767676

Specifications – Structure

Target area

Circle: 30x30px
Target area: 40x40

Tab focus

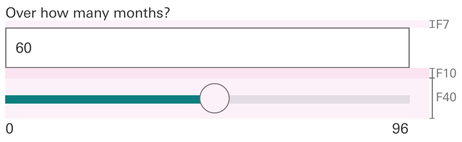
Target area: 40x40
HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Track unselected

Track Height: 8px

Track markers

Marker Height: 12x1px



Numerical Values: S5 Regular

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Slider 30px | 1 of 1

Types

Basic

Allows users to select a single value from a predefined range.

Range

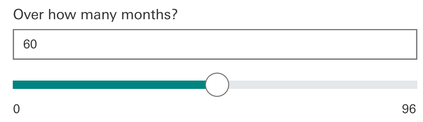
Allows users to set both minimum and maximum values within a predefined range.

Text input

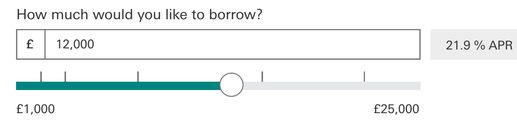
Please see 'Text Inputs' for styles and structure.

No value input

No range



Track markers & APR rates



Range

Specifications – Colour

Handle unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #FFFFFF

Handle Hover

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #FFFFFF

Handle Press / Drag

Border: 1px #767676
Fill: #C9D0D5

Track unselected

Fill: #C9D0D5

Track unselected

Fill: #00847F

Track markers

Marker: #767676

Specifications – Structure

Target area

Circle: 24x24px
Target area: 30x30

Tab focus

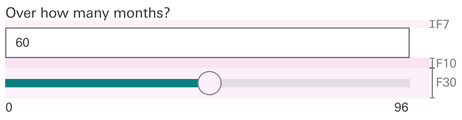
Target area: 30x30
HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Track unselected

Track Height: 8px

Track markers

Marker Height: 10x1px



Numerical Values: S6 Regular

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Tables to cards

Visit create.hsbc for more information

Tables

When it can fit use a standard table

Blocks

When tables cannot fit within a screen size consider splitting the main table into smaller blocks by treating each row as a separate table. Whilst this decreases the effectiveness of being able to compare rows side by side, it does allow users to see all the content in-page without having to scroll horizontally.

Cards

This technique involves displaying the content in a non-tabular format (Divs) on smaller screens as opposed to the standard data table format (<TH> <TD>). This enables greater flexibility on smaller screens and is a technique becoming more popular for comparison tables. Depending on the table data type and functionality required, this technique can also be used for larger screen sizes.

Display - Responsive

Standard - Size:S5 Desktop (RScale 2)

User	Email	Location	Company
A J Andrews	aja@hsbc.com	London	HSBC
B L Cook	benc@hsbc.com	Shanghai	HSBC
D A Jones	djones@hsbc.com	Hong Kong	HSBC

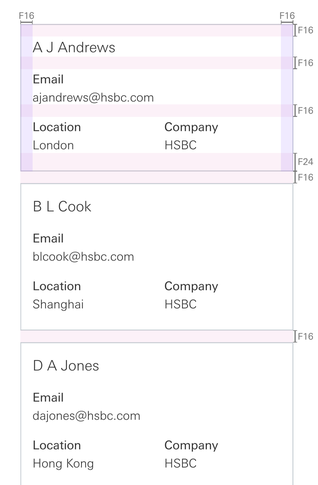
Blocks - Size:S5 Mobile (RScale 1)

User	A J Andrews
Email	aja@hsbc.com
Location	London
Company	HSBC

User	B L Cook
Email	benc@hsbc.com
Location	Shanghai
Company	HSBC

User	D A Jones
Email	djones@hsbc.com
Location	Hong Kong
Company	HSBC

Cards - Size:S5 Mobile card (RScale 1)

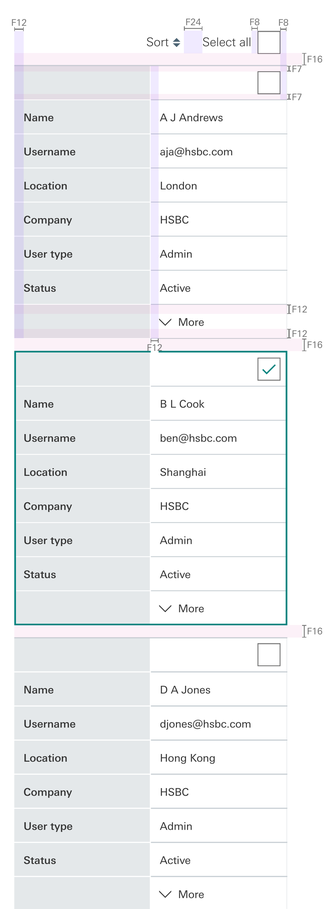


Data - Responsive

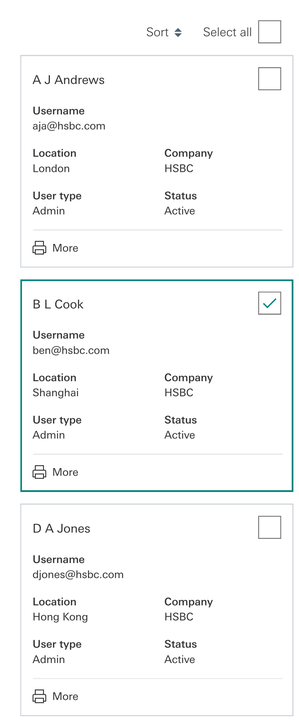
S6 Standard Density Table 960+

		Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
		A J Andrews	aja@hsbc.com	London	HSBC	Admin	Active
		B L Cook	ben@hsbc.com	Shanghai	HSBC	Admin	Active
		D A Jones	djones@hsbc.com	Hong Kong	HSBC	Admin	Active

Blocks - Size:S6 Mobile (RScale 1)



Cards - Size:S6 Mobile card (RScale 1)



Compact desktop

S5 (compact desktop) Standard Density Table

		Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
		A J Andrews	aja@hsbc.com	London	HSBC	Admin	Active
		B L Cook	ben@hsbc.com	Shanghai	HSBC	Admin	Active
		D A Jones	djones@hsbc.com	Hong Kong	HSBC	Admin	Active

S6 (compact desktop)

		Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
		A J Andrews	aja@hsbc.com	London	HSBC	Admin	Active
		B L Cook	ben@hsbc.com	Shanghai	HSBC	Admin	Active
		D A Jones	djones@hsbc.com	Hong Kong	HSBC	Admin	Active

S6 (compact desktop) - Small

		Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
		A J Andrews	aja@hsbc.com	London	HSBC	Admin	Active
		B L Cook	ben@hsbc.com	Shanghai	HSBC	Admin	Active
		D A Jones	djones@hsbc.com	Hong Kong	HSBC	Admin	Active

Blocks - **Use Data - Mobile Size:S6**

Cards - **Use Data - Mobile Size:S6 Mobile**

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Types

Data tables display raw data sets and allow users to view data that is orderly and consumable. Tables take varying complexities according to project requirements but share fundamental structure and principles.

Data tables have added functionality for selecting rows and columns, and actioning items.

Sketch note

The symbols used for these tables are to be used as a guide. To create your your own tables from these symbols please take the following steps.

1. Copy one of the table headers or rows into your own document.

2. Break the symbol apart by selecting 'detach from symbol'. It's important to remember that although you have detached the symbol, all the colours styles and fonts still link back to the symbol library.

3. Select all the elements and create a new local symbol and rename it for your work flow.

4. You can now modify the number of columns etc to match your design requirements however you will still receive any colour updates from the main toolkit library if any changes are made.

Example shows S6 Standard Density Table

	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Status	Username	Location	Company	Username	Name
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00						
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status

End of sheet 99

	Group 1			Group 2			Grouped header
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Header row with sort
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Standard row
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Hover state for expand
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Group hover state
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Row error state
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	

Action	Status	Initiated by	Performed date/time	Comments
Profile modified	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Email address updated. Please check for accuracy.
Security Pin reset	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	
Entitlements modified	Pending repair	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Priority payment entitlement incorrect.

Expanded container

	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00							Summary row
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Selected row with hover
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Selected row
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	

End of sheet 99 — End of sheet

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Style

Header

Column Bg

Text

Bg: #E4E8EA
Font: Medium #333333

Border horizontal

Bg: 1px #FFFFFF

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #FFFFFF

Cells

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #FFFFFF
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #F1F3F4
Font: Regular #333333

Border horizontal

Bg: 1px #C9D0D5

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #F1F3F4

Selected

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #EBF5F5
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #D9EDEC
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg checkbox selected

Text

Bg: #00847F
Font: Regular #FFFFFF

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #B2DAD8

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #00847F

Error

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #F9F2F3
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #F1EAEB
Font: Regular #333333

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #E5B2B5

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #A8000B

Summary

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #F1F3F4
Font: Regular #333333

End of Sheet

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #FFFFFF
Font: Medium #333333

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #000000

Group hover

Border

Bg: 1px #000000

Header column sort

Unselected

Text

Bg: #E4E8EA
Font: Medium #333333
Icon: #4D6474

Hover

Text

Bg: #3E505D
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Pressed

Text

Bg: #1D262C
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected

Text

Bg: #4D6474
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Header

Header example

	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example

No vertical borders at the end of each row. Header has it's own border style.

Group area hover style

Example

The hover style 'overlays' all borders in the row.

Row horizontal, vertical borders & hover

Standard and summary row

No vertical borders at the end of each row. The horizontal borders are the same for all rows apart from the End of Sheet row. The top most row of a table does not have a border.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

Exceptions to the standard row borders

Selected

No vertical borders at the end of each row. A selected row has it's own colours for the vertical and bottom horizontal borders.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

Error

No vertical borders at the end of each row. An error row has it's own colours for the vertical and bottom horizontal borders.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

End of sheet

Sheet summary

No vertical borders at the end of each row. The end of sheet has it's own bottom border style

Cell elements

Standard for all densities

Icons

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Sort icon

Sort: 12x12. Sort up / Sort down: 10x5

Checkbox

20x20px. Please see the 'Checkbox' page for styles and interactions

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Header example

Cell example

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

Cell elements are centred on the first line of the text.

Line wrap

	Header example	Header example over two lines or more	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example
	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Contet example over two lines or more

Target area

Cell Interactions

Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

Expand link: The whole cell is the target area
Checkbox: The whole cell is the target area
Text link: The link is individually selectable, even if the link is part of a 'grouped area link'.

Group, cell interactions and hover state

Content example	Content example	Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example

A user can select a row by clicking anywhere on the row unless there is another type of link – such as an expand or text link – directly below the area they are selecting.

Content example	Content example	Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example

Clicking on an individual link within a cell takes priority over a group area selection. In the illustration above the cell link would be activated rather than the row selection.

Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example
Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

If an expand button is included in the row, this sits outside of the group area selection, and has it's own separate hover state.

Specs – Row selection

Header

Please see the 'Checkbox' specification page for interaction states.

The user can select or deselect all the rows in the table by checking and unchecking the header checkbox.

Unselected

No rows in the table are selected.

Selected

All rows in the table are selected. All rows have their selected states active.

Indeterminate

Some but not all the rows in the table are selected.

If the user clicks on the intermediate state this will select all rows and show the selected state.

Rows

Please see the 'Checkbox' specification page for interaction states.

Rows do not have an indeterminate state.

Unselected

The row is unselected

Selected

Row is selected and cell background changes state to emphasise the action

Sort

Sort indicator

In some data tables you may allow columns to be user sorted. This functionality is indicated to the user with the sort icon in the header row to the right of the label. Data re-orders to the most logical format for the type of data.

Default sorting

Although data will have some sorting order, eg alphabetical or chronological, the "column sorted" state is not used by default.

The column sorting indication is a user-activated control and should only be activated when initiated by the user.

Default S6

Unselected

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

Hover

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

Pressed

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

Selected Z-A

Name	Number
333	CCC
222	BBB
111	AAA

Selected Z-A hover

Name	Number
111	CCC
222	BBB
333	AAA

Selected Z-A pressed

Name	Number
111	CCC
222	BBB
333	AAA

Selected A-Z

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

A different column is sorted

Name	Number
333	CCC
222	BBB
111	AAA

When the sort action is selected in another column, any previously sorted column returns to it's unselected state.

Expand row

Behaviour

The default behaviour is to allow users to control the interaction. We do not expand and close a row tray when a user selects a different expand row in the in the table. Automatic closing of rows can lead to the page jumping around which is very disorientating particularly on the smaller viewports.

Closed

Hover / pressed

Open

Open hover / pressed

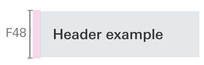
This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Structure

Header

Please see 'Table Sort' page for specifications for sorting in the header

Header row height

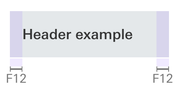


Height includes white border at the top and bottom of the row

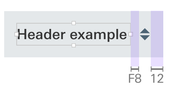
Type & padding

Font: S6 Medium #333333

Vertical cell padding

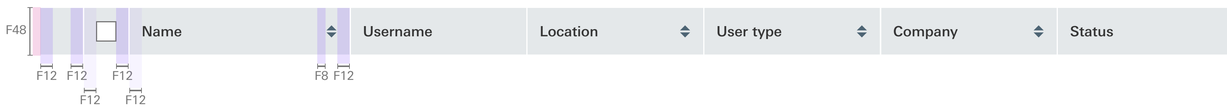


Padding with sort



Sort icon: 12x12px

Example



Height includes white line at the top and bottom of the row

Rows

Row height

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Type & padding

Font: S6 Regular #333333

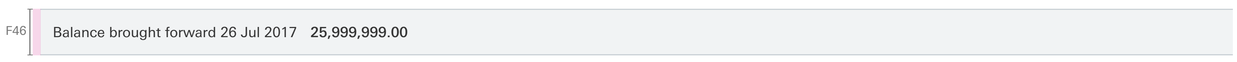
Vertical cell padding

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Example

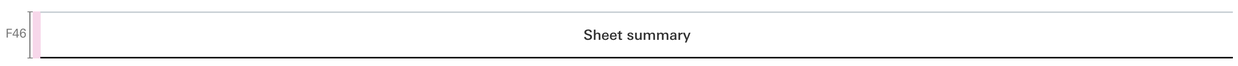
Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Summary row



Font style: S6 regular and medium

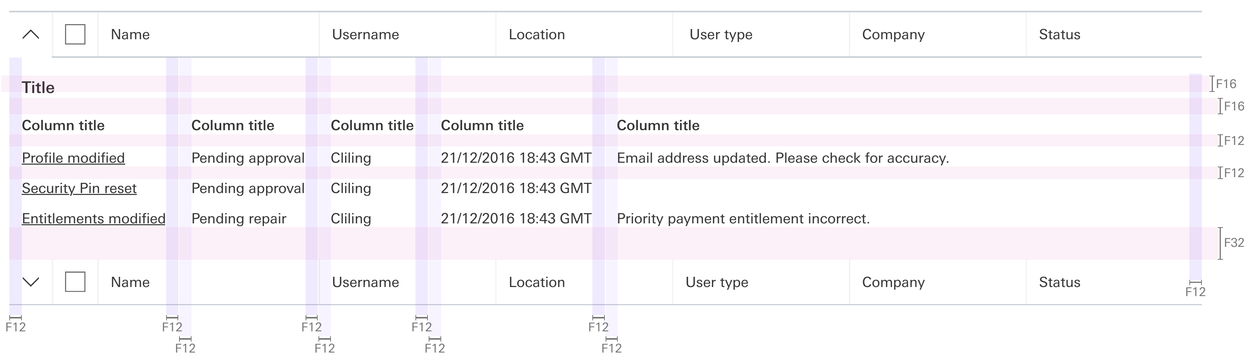
End of sheet



Font style: S6 medium

Insert table padding and text size

Dimensions



The insert table can have variable number of columns and rows.

Title font: S5 Medium
Column title font: S6 Medium
Row text: S6 Regular

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Types

Data tables display raw data sets and allow users to view data that is orderly and consumable. Tables take varying complexities according to project requirements but share fundamental structure and principles.

Data tables have added functionality for selecting rows and columns, and actioning items.

Sketch note

The symbols used for these tables are to be used as a guide. To create your your own tables from these symbols please take the following steps.

1. Copy one of the table headers or rows into your own document.

2. Break the symbol apart by selecting 'detach from symbol'. It's important to remember that although you have detached the symbol, all the colours styles and fonts still link back to the symbol library.

3. Select all the elements and create a new local symbol and rename it for your work flow.

4. You can now modify the number of columns etc to match your design requirements however you will still receive any colour updates from the main toolkit library if any changes are made.

Example shows S5 Compact Desktop Table

	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00						
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status

End of sheet 99

Group 1				Group 2			Grouped header
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Header row with sort
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	Standard row
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	Hover state for expand
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	Group hover state
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Row error state
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	

Action	Status	Initiated by	Performed date/time	Comments	Expanded container
Profile modified	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Email address updated. Please check for accuracy.	
Security Pin reset	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT		
Entitlements modified	Pending repair	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Priority payment entitlement incorrect.	

	Name	Username	Location	Company	Usertype	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00							Summary row
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Selected row with hover
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	Selected row
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	

End of sheet 99 — End of sheet

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Style

Header

Column Bg

Text

Bg: #E4E8EA
Font: Medium #333333

Border horizontal

Bg: 1px #FFFFFF

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #FFFFFF

Cells

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #FFFFFF
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #F1F3F4
Font: Regular #333333

Border horizontal

Bg: 1px #C9D0D5

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #F1F3F4

Selected

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #EBF5F5
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #D9EDEC
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg checkbox selected

Text

Bg: #00847F
Font: Regular #FFFFFF

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #B2DAD8

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #00847F

Error

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #F9F2F3
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #F1EAEB
Font: Regular #333333

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #E5B2B5

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #A8000B

Summary

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #F1F3F4
Font: Regular #333333

End of Sheet

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #FFFFFF
Font: Medium #333333

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #000000

Group hover

Border

Bg: 1px #000000

Header column sort

Unselected

Text

Bg: #E4E8EA
Font: Medium #333333
Icon: #4D6474

Hover

Text

Bg: #3E505D
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Pressed

Text

Bg: #1D262C
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected

Text

Bg: #4D6474
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Header

Header example

		Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example

No vertical borders at the end of each row. Header has it's own border style.

Group area hover style

Example

The hover style 'overlays' all borders in the row.

Row horizontal, vertical borders & hover

Standard and summary row

No vertical borders at the end of each row. The horizontal borders are the same for all rows apart from the End of Sheet row. The top most row of a table does not have a border.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

Exceptions to the standard row borders

Selected

No vertical borders at the end of each row. A selected row has it's own colours for the vertical and bottom horizontal borders.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

Error

No vertical borders at the end of each row. An error row has it's own colours for the vertical and bottom horizontal borders.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

End of sheet

Sheet summary

No vertical borders at the end of each row. The end of sheet has it's own bottom border style

Cell elements

Standard for all densities

Icons

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Sort icon

Sort: 12x12. Sort up / Sort down: 10x5

Checkbox

20x20px. Please see the 'Checkbox' page for styles and interactions

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Header example

Cell example

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

Cell elements are centred on the first line of the text.

Line wrap

		Header example	Header example	Header example over two lines or	Header example	Header example	Header example
		Content example	Content example	Contet example over two lines or more	Content example	Content example	Content example

Target area

Cell Interactions

		Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

Expand link: The whole cell is the target area
Checkbox: The whole cell is the target area
Text link: The link is individually selectable, even if the link is part of a 'grouped area link'.

Group, cell interactions and hover state

	Content example	Content example	Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example

A user can select a row by clicking anywhere on the row unless there is another type of link – such as an expand or text link – directly below the area they are selecting.

	Content example	Content example	Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example

Clicking on an individual link within a cell takes priority over a group area selection. In the illustration above the cell link would be activated rather than the row selection.

		Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example
		Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

If an expand button is included in the row, this sits outside of the group area selection, and has it's own separate hover state.

Specs – Row selection

Header

Please see the 'Checkbox' specification page for interaction states.

The user can select or deselect all the rows in the table by checking and unchecking the header checkbox.

Unselected

No rows in the table are selected.

Selected

All rows in the table are selected. All rows have their selected states active.

Indeterminate

Some but not all the rows in the table are selected.

If the user clicks on the intermediate state this will select all rows and show the selected state.

Rows

Please see the 'Checkbox' specification page for interaction states.

Rows do not have an indeterminate state.

Unselected

The row is unselected

Selected

Row is selected and cell background changes state to emphasise the action

Sort

Sort indicator

In some data tables you may allow columns to be user sorted. This functionality is indicated to the user with the sort icon in the header row to the right of the label. Data re-orders to the most logical format for the type of data.

Default sorting

Although data will have some sorting order, eg alphabetical or chronological, the "column sorted" state is not used by default.

The column sorting indication is a user-activated control and should only be activated when initiated by the user.

Default S5

Unselected

Name	Number
AAA	111
BBB	222
CCC	333

Hover

Name	Number
AAA	111
BBB	222
CCC	333

Pressed

Name	Number
AAA	111
BBB	222
CCC	333

Selected Z-A

Name	Number
CCC	333
BBB	222
AAA	111

Selected Z-A hover

Name	Number
CCC	111
BBB	222
AAA	333

Selected Z-A pressed

Name	Number
CCC	111
BBB	222
AAA	333

Selected A-Z

Name	Number
AAA	111
BBB	222
CCC	333

A different column is sorted

Name	Number
CCC	333
BBB	222
AAA	111

When the sort action is selected in another column, any previously sorted column returns to it's unselected state.

Expand row

Behaviour

The default behaviour is to allow users to control the interaction. We do not expand and close a row tray when a user selects a different expand row in the in the table. Automatic closing of rows can lead to the page jumping around which is very disorientating particularly on the smaller viewports.

Closed

Hover / pressed

Open

Open hover / pressed

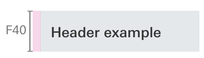
This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Structure

Header

Please see 'Table Sort' page for specifications for sorting in the header

Header row height

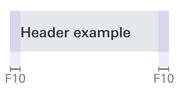


Height includes white border at the top and bottom of the row

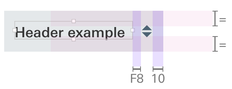
Type & padding

Font: S5 Medium #333333

Vertical cell padding

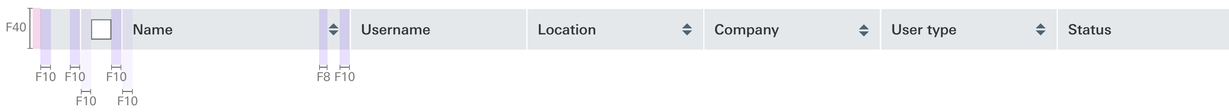


Padding with sort



Sort icon: 12x12px

Example



Height includes white line at the top and bottom of the row

Rows

Row height

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Type & padding

Font: S5 Regular #333333

Vertical cell padding

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Example

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Summary row

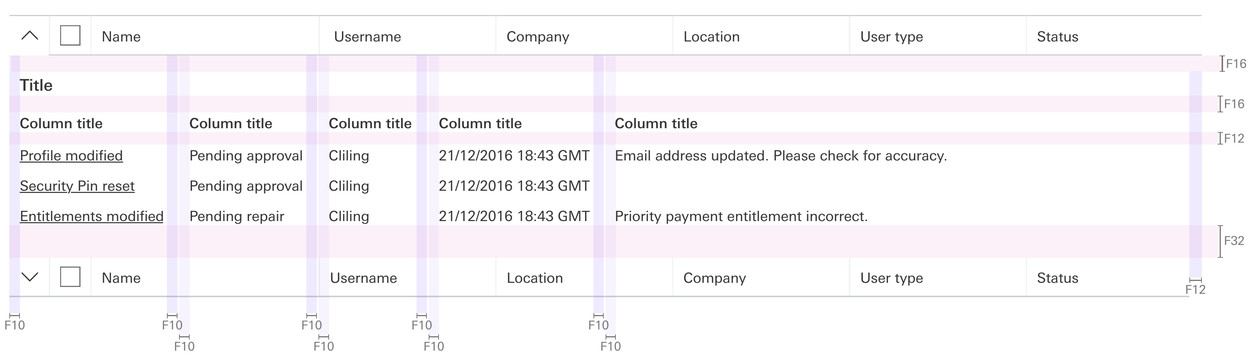
Font style: S5 regular and medium

End of sheet

Font style: S5 medium

Insert table padding and text size

Dimensions



The insert table can have variable number of columns and rows.

Title font: S4 Medium
Column title font: S5 Medium
Row text: S5 Regular

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Types

Data tables display raw data sets and allow users to view data that is orderly and consumable. Tables take varying complexities according to project requirements but share fundamental structure and principles.

Data tables have added functionality for selecting rows and columns, and actioning items.

Sketch note

The symbols used for these tables are to be used as a guide. To create your your own tables from these symbols please take the following steps.

1. Copy one of the table headers or rows into your own document.

2. Break the symbol apart by selecting 'detach from symbol'. It's important to remember that although you have detached the symbol, all the colours styles and fonts still link back to the symbol library.

3. Select all the elements and create a new local symbol and rename it for your work flow.

4. You can now modify the number of columns etc to match your design requirements however you will still receive any colour updates from the main toolkit library if any changes are made.

Example shows S6 Compact Desktop Table

	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00						
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
End of sheet 99						

Group 2				Group 1			
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00							
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status	
End of sheet 99							

Grouped header

Header row with sort

Standard row

Hover state for expand

Group hover state

Row error state

Action	Status	Initiated by	Performed date/time	Comments
Profile modified	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Email address updated. Please check for accuracy.
Security Pin reset	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	
Entitlements modified	Pending repair	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Priority payment entitlement incorrect.

Expanded container

Summary row

Selected row with hover

Selected row

End of sheet

Example shows S6 -Small - Compact Desktop Table

	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 25,999,999.00						
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status
End of sheet 99						

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Style

Header

Column Bg

Text

Bg: #E4E8EA
Font: Medium #333333

Border horizontal

Bg: 1px #FFFFFF

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #FFFFFF

Cells

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #FFFFFF
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #F1F3F4
Font: Regular #333333

Border horizontal

Bg: 1px #C9D0D5

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #F1F3F4

Selected

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #EBF5F5
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #D9EDEC
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg checkbox selected

Text

Bg: #00847F
Font: Regular #FFFFFF

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #B2DAD8

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #00847F

Error

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #F9F2F3
Font: Regular #333333

Cell Bg hover

Text

Bg: #F1EAEB
Font: Regular #333333

Border vertical

Bg: 1px #E5B2B5

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #A8000B

Summary

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #F1F3F4
Font: Regular #333333

End of Sheet

Cell Bg

Text

Bg: #FFFFFF
Font: Medium #333333

Border bottom horizontal

Bg: 1px #000000

Group hover

Border

Bg: 1px #000000

Header column sort

Unselected

Text

Bg: #E4E8EA
Font: Medium #333333
Icon: #4D6474

Hover

Text

Bg: #3E505D
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Pressed

Text

Bg: #1D262C
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Selected

Text

Bg: #4D6474
Font: Medium #FFFFFF
Icon: #FFFFFF

Header

Header example

		Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example	Header example

No vertical borders at the end of each row. Header has it's own border style.

Group area hover style

Example

The hover style 'overlays' all borders in the row.

Row horizontal, vertical borders & hover

Standard and summary row

No vertical borders at the end of each row. The horizontal borders are the same for all rows apart from the End of Sheet row. The top most row of a table does not have a border.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

Exceptions to the standard row borders

Selected

No vertical borders at the end of each row. A selected row has it's own colours for the vertical and bottom horizontal borders.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

Error

No vertical borders at the end of each row. An error row has it's own colours for the vertical and bottom horizontal borders.

If a cell has a individual action (expand link, hyperlink) then the cell has a background hover state in addition to the group hover.

End of sheet

Sheet summary

No vertical borders at the end of each row. The end of sheet has it's own bottom border style

Cell elements

Standard for all densities

Icons

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Sort icon

Sort: 12x12. Sort up / Sort down: 10x5

Checkbox

20x20px. Please see the 'Checkbox' page for styles and interactions

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Structure

Visual alignment

Header example

Cell example

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred using the Cap Height and the baseline of the font.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

Cell elements are centred on the first line of the text.

Line wrap

		Header example	Header example	Header example over two lines or more	Header example	Header example	Header example
		Content example	Content example	Contet example over two lines or more	Content example	Content example	Content example

Target area

Cell Interactions

		Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

Expand link: The whole cell is the target area
Checkbox: The whole cell is the target area
Text link: The link is individually selectable, even if the link is part of a 'grouped area link'.

Group, cell interactions and hover state

		Content example	Content example	Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example

A user can select a row by clicking anywhere on the row unless there is another type of link – such as an expand or text link – directly below the area they are selecting.

		Content example	Content example	Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example

Clicking on an individual link within a cell takes priority over a group area selection. In the illustration above the cell link would be activated rather than the row selection.

		Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example
		Content example	Cell link	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

If an expand button is included in the row, this sits outside of the group area selection, and has it's own separate hover state.

Specs – Row selection

Header

Please see the 'Checkbox' specification page for interaction states.

The user can select or deselect all the rows in the table by checking and unchecking the header checkbox.

Unselected

No rows in the table are selected.

Selected

All rows in the table are selected. All rows have their selected states active.

Indeterminate

Some but not all the rows in the table are selected.

If the user clicks on the intermediate state this will select all rows and show the selected state.

Rows

Please see the 'Checkbox' specification page for interaction states.

Rows do not have an indeterminate state.

Unselected

The row is unselected

Selected

Row is selected and cell background changes state to emphasise the action

Sort

Sort indicator

In some data tables you may allow columns to be user sorted. This functionality is indicated to the user with the sort icon in the header row to the right of the label. Data re-orders to the most logical format for the type of data.

Default sorting

Although data will have some sorting order, eg alphabetical or chronological, the "column sorted" state is not used by default.

The column sorting indication is a user-activated control and should only be activated when initiated by the user.

Default S6

Unselected

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

Hover

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

Pressed

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

Selected Z-A

Name	Number
333	CCC
222	BBB
111	AAA

Selected Z-A hover

Name	Number
111	CCC
222	BBB
333	AAA

Selected Z-A pressed

Name	Number
111	CCC
222	BBB
333	AAA

Selected A-Z

Name	Number
111	AAA
222	BBB
333	CCC

A different column is sorted

Name	Number
333	CCC
222	BBB
111	AAA

When the sort action is selected in another column, any previously sorted column returns to it's unselected state.

Expand row

Behaviour

The default behaviour is to allow users to control the interaction. We do not expand and close a row tray when a user selects a different expand row in the in the table. Automatic closing of rows can lead to the page jumping around which is very disorientating particularly on the smaller viewports.

Closed

Hover / pressed

Open

Open hover / pressed

This pattern needs to be prototyped and tested. Please contact your programme design lead and DD before using.

Specs – Structure

Header

Please see 'Table Sort' page for specifications for sorting in the header

Header row height

F40 | Header example

Height includes white border at the top and bottom of the row

Type & padding

Header example

F13

F11

Font: S6 Medium #333333

Vertical cell padding

Header example

F10 F10

Padding with sort

Header example

F8 10

Sort icon: 12x12px

Example

F40	Name	Username	Location	Company	User type	Status

F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F8 F10

Height includes white line at the top and bottom of the row

Rows

Row height

F40 | Cell example

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Type & padding

Cell example

F11

F11

Font: S6 Regular #333333

Vertical cell padding

Cell example

F10 F10

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Example

F40	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F8 F10

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Summary row

F40 | Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 **25,999,999.00**

Font style: S6 regular and medium

End of sheet

F40 | **Sheet summary**

Font style: S6 medium

Rows - small

Row height

F30 | Cell example

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Type & padding

Cell example

F6

F6

Font: S6 Regular #333333

Vertical cell padding

Cell example

F10 F10

All icons Icon svgs: 18x18px

Example

F30	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example	Content example

F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F8 F10

Height includes lines at the top and bottom of the row

Summary row

F30 | Balance brought forward 26 Jul 2017 **25,999,999.00**

Font style: S6 regular and medium

End of sheet

F30 | **Sheet summary**

Font style: S6 medium

Insert table padding and text size

Dimensions

	Name	Username	Company	Location	User type	Status
Title					
Column title	**Column title**	**Column title**	**Column title**	**Column title**	
Profile modified	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Email address updated. Please check for accuracy.	
Security Pin reset	Pending approval	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT		
Entitlements modified	Pending repair	Cliling	21/12/2016 18:43 GMT	Priority payment entitlement incorrect.	
	Name	Username	Company	Location	User type	Status

F16 F16 F12 F32 F12

F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F10 F10

The insert table can have variable number of columns and rows.

Title font: S5 Medium
Column title font: S6 Medium
Row text: S6 Regular

Types

Tables are used to present sets of data in a structured and logical way, to help users digest and understand it.

Tables and the data they contain can vary in terms of content, user requirements and functional features. When designing a table, focus on the what the user needs to achieve or understand and always try to present data in the simplest way possible.

Sketch note

The symbols used for these tables are to be used as a guide. To create your your own tables from these symbols please take the following steps.

1. Copy one of the table headers or rows into your own document.

2. Break the symbol apart by selecting 'detach from symbol'. It is important to remember that although you have detached the symbol, all the colours styles and fonts still link back to the symbol library.

3. Select all the elements and create a new local symbol and rename it for your work flow.

4. You can now modify the number of columns etc to match your design requirements.

Standard - Size:S6 Tablet (RScale 1)

Header A	Header B	Header C	Header D
Cell data A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1	Cell data D1
Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2	Cell data D2

Standard - Size:S6 Desktop (RScale 2)

Header	Header	Header	Header
Cell data	Cell data	Cell data	Cell data
Cell data	Cell data	Cell data	Cell data

Standard - Size:S6 Mobile (RScale 1)

Header A	Cell data A1
Header B	Cell data B1
Header D	Cell data D1

Header A	Cell data A2
Header B	Cell data B2
Header B	Cell data C2
Header D	Cell data D2

Header A	Cell data A3
Header B	Cell data B3
Header B	Cell data C3
Header D	Cell data D3

Header A	Cell data A4
Header B	Cell data B4
Header B	Cell data C4
Header D	Cell data D4

Sub header - Size:S6 Tablet (RScale 1)

	Header runs over two lines or more A	Header B	Header C
Sub header 1	Cell data runs over two lines or more A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1
Sub header 2	Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2

Sub header - Size:S6 Desktop (RScale 2)

	Header runs over two lines or more A	Header B	Header C
Sub header 1	Cell data runs over two lines or more A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1
Sub header 2	Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2

Sub header - Size:S6 Mobile (RScale 1)

	Sub header 1
Header that runs over two lines or more A	Cell data A1
Header B	Cell data B1
Header C	Cell data C1

	Sub header 2
Header that runs over two lines or more A	Cell data A2
Header B	Cell data B2
Header C	Cell data C2

Standard - Size:S5 Tablet (RScale 1)

Header A	Header B	Header C	Header D
Cell data A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1	Cell data D1
Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2	Cell data D2

Standard - Size:S5 Desktop (RScale 2)

Header A	Header B	Header C	Header D
Cell data A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1	Cell data D1
Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2	Cell data D2

Standard - Size:S5 Mobile (RScale 1)

Header A	Cell data A1
Header B	Cell data B1
Header C	Cell data C1
Header D	Cell data D1

Header A	Cell data A2
Header B	Cell data B2
Header C	Cell data C2
Header D	Cell data D2

Header A	Cell data A3
Header B	Cell data B3
Header C	Cell data C3
Header D	Cell data D3

Header A	Cell data A4
Header B	Cell data B4
Header C	Cell data C4
Header D	Cell data D4

Sub header - Size:S5 Tablet (RScale 1)

	Header that runs over two lines or more A	Header B	Header C
Sub header 1	Cell data runs over two lines or more A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1
Sub header 2	Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2

Sub header - Size:S5 Desktop (RScale 2)

	Header that runs over two lines or more A	Header B	Header C
Sub header 1	Cell data runs over two lines or more A1	Cell data B1	Cell data C1
Sub header 1	Cell data A2	Cell data B2	Cell data C2

Sub header - Size:S5 Mobile (RScale 1)

	Sub header 1
Header that runs over two lines or more A	Cell data A1
Header B	Cell data B1
Header C	Cell data C1

	Sub header 2
Header that runs over two lines or more A	Cell data A2
Header B	Cell data B2
Header C	Cell data C2

Types – cont

Data alignment

Text alignment Data which is text based should be left aligned. The text based data should also be left aligned to the column title.

Data such as account numbers that are numeric, but not a currency, should be left aligned.

Currency values must be right aligned to the same amount of decimal places. The column title for currency columns should also be right-aligned.

Text	Truncation	Numerical	Financial
Lorem ipsum	Lorem ipsum dolor situ…	123457890	100,000.00
Lorem ipsum	Lorem ipsum	123457	100,000,000.00
Lorem ipsum	Lorem ipsum	123457890	10.00

Specs – Style

Header column	Header row	Table cell	Border Horizontal	Vertical
Text	Text	Text		
Bg: #E4E8EA Font: S5 regular #333333	Bg: #F1F3F4 Font: S5 regular #333333	Bg: #FFFFFF Font: S5 Light #333333	Lines: 1px #C9D0D5	Lines: 1px #F1F3F4

Specs – Style

Font size:S6

RScale:1

Padding

RScale:2

Padding

Font size:S5

RScale:1

Padding

RScale:2

Padding

Padding: S6

RScale:1

	Sub header 1
Header A	Cell data A1
Header B	Cell data B1
Header C	Cell data C1
	R4
	Sub header 2
Header A	Cell data A2
Header B	Cell data B2
Header C	Cell data C2

Padding: S5

RScale:1

	Sub header 1
Header A	Cell data A1
Header B	Cell data B1
Header C	Cell data C1
	R4
	Sub header 2
Header A	Cell data A2
Header B	Cell data B2
Header C	Cell data C2

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Horizontal

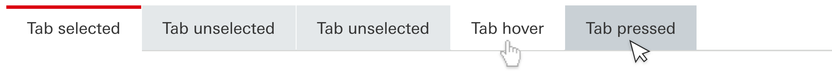
Horizontal tabs are used to group related content into digestible sections. The content contained within each tab should be related in some way or have some connected theme. There should be a minimum of two tabs used. As a guideline, do not use more than six tabbed pieces of content.

Dropdown

For the 320 and 480 breakpoints, the tabs are displayed in the form of a non-native dropdown. The tab differs from a standard dropdown in that it includes a Brand Bar and does not go full width, but leaves space for a grey panel to the right-hand side.

OnLight

Breakpoints 760+



OnDark

On dark Breakpoints 760+

Mobile

Breakpoints 320 – 759

Vertical

When it is necessary to use more than six tabs, vertical tabs can be used. There is no recommended maximum number of tabs, it will depend on the context of use.

Dropdown

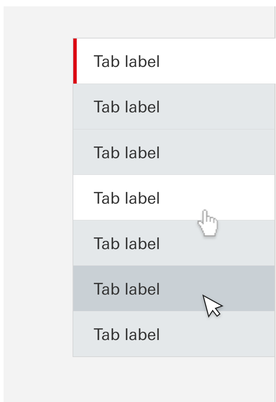
For the 320 and 480 breakpoints, the tabs are displayed in the form of a non-native dropdown. The tab differs from a standard dropdown in that it includes a Brand Bar and does not go full width, but leaves space for a grey panel to the right-hand side.

OnLight

Breakpoints 960+

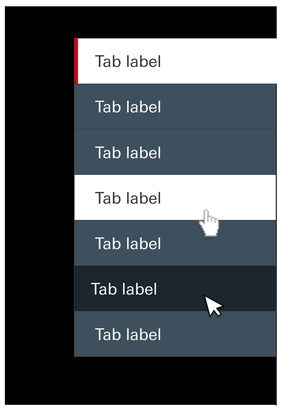
OnGrey

Breakpoints 960+



OnBlack

Breakpoints 960+



Mobile

Breakpoints 320 – 759

Specs – Style

Horizontal

Dropdown

The dropdown version of the tabs follows the normal pattern for a dropdown except for the trigger has a red bar to differentiate it slightly.

On Light

Selected

Example label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #E4E8EA
Label: #333333

Hover

Example label

Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #C9D0D5
Label: #333333

Rule

1px #D6D7D8

Dropdown

Bar: 3px #DB0011
All other aspects are the same as a standard dropdown

On Dark

Selected

Example label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #3E505D
Label: #FFFFFF

Hover

Example label

Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #1D262C
Label: #FFFFFF

Rule

1px #333333

Dropdown

Bar: 3px #DB0011
All other aspects are the same as a standard dropdown

Specs – Style

Vertical

Dropdown

The dropdown version of the tabs follows the normal pattern for a dropdown except for the trigger has a red bar to differentiate it slightly.

On Light / Grey

Selected

Example label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #E4E8EA
Label: #333333

Hover

Example label

Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #C9D0D5
Label: #333333

Rule

1px #D6D7D8

Dropdown

Tab selected

Bar: 3px #DB0011
All other aspects are the same as a standard dropdown

On Dark

Selected

Example label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #3E505D
Label: #FFFFFF

Hover

Example label

Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #1D262C
Label: #FFFFFF

Rule

1px #333333

Dropdown

Tab selected

Bar: 3px #DB0011
All other aspects are the same as a standard dropdown

Specs – Structure

Horizontal

On Light / Dark

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Size and font

F44 Example label F44 Example label

Tab label: S5 Regular
The bar is included within the tab area.

Padding

F20 F20 F9 F11

Example label

The tabs extend or contract to fit the width of the characters with a padding of 20px each side.

Tab alignment and rule position

F1 F1

Tab selected | Tab unselected | Tab unselected

Tabs are always aligned to the left and are never centred. The rule is placed beneath the bottom of the tabs and extends across the content width.

Selected state

Example label

The selected state has no interactions in terms of hover or pressed states.

Target area

Example label

Hit area covers the entire tab, including the bar which is set within the tab area.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Vertical

On Light / Dark

Visual alignment

Example label

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Size and font

F44 Example label F44 Example label

Tab label: S5 Regular
The bar is included within the tab area.

Padding

F20 F20 F9 F11

Example label

The text aligns left with a minimum padding of 20px each side of the label.

Tab alignment and rule position

Tab label
Tab label
Tab label
Tab label running over two lines
Tab label

The vertical line running above and below the tabs to the right is optional depending on the layout requirements.

Selected state

Example label

The selected state has no interactions in terms of hover or pressed states.

Target area

Example label

The target area covers the entire tab, including the bar which is set within the tab area.

Tab focus

Example label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

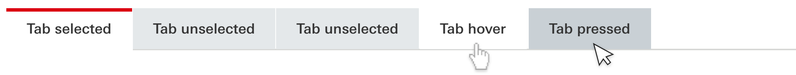
Compact Desktop - Tabs | 1 of 2

Types

Horizontal

Horizontal tabs are used to group related content into digestible sections. The content contained within each tab should be related in some way or have some connected theme. There should be a minimum of two tabs used. As a guideline, do not use more than six tabbed pieces of content.

On light



On dark

Specs – Style

Horizontal

On light

Selected

Example label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #E4E8EA
Label: #333333

Hover

Example label

Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #C9D0D5
Label: #333333

Rule

1px #D7D8D6

On dark

Selected

Example label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Example label

Bg: #3E505D
Label: #FFFFFF

Hover

Example label

Bg: #4D6474
Label: #333333

Pressed

Example label

Bg: #1D262C
Label: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

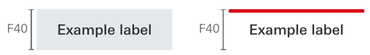
Horizontal

On light / dark

Visual alignment

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

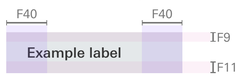
Size and font



Tab label: S6 Medium
Font align: Centre
The bar is included within the tab area.

Padding in page

Padding full page

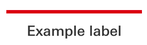


The tabs extend or contract to fit the width of the characters with a padding of 20px each side. For full page width, the padding is extended to 40px each side.

Tab alignment and rule position

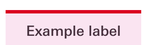
Tabs are always aligned to the left and are never centred. The rule is placed on top of the tabs and is flexible to the width of the page

Selected state



The selected state has no interactions in terms of hover or pressed states.

Target area



Hit area covers the entire tab, including the bar which is set within the tab area.

Tab focus

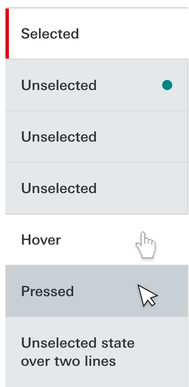
HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Types

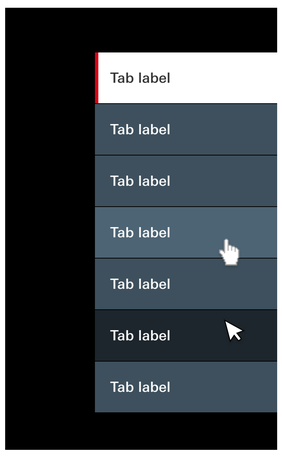
Vertical

When it is necessary to use more than six tabs, vertical tabs can be used. There is no recommended maximum number of tabs, it will depend on the context of use.

On light



On dark



Specs – Style

Vertical

Dropdown

The dropdown version of the tabs follows the normal pattern for a dropdown except for the trigger has a red bar to differentiate it slightly.

On light / grey

Selected

Tab label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Tab label

Bg: #E4E8EA
Label: #333333

Hover

Tab label

Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Pressed

Tab label

Bg: #C9D0D5
Label: #333333

Rule

1px #D7D8D6

On dark

Selected

Tab label

Bar: 3px #DB0011
Bg: #FFFFFF
Label: #333333

Unselected

Tab label

Bg: #3E505D
Label: #FFFFFF

Hover

Tab label

Bg: #4D6474
Label: #333333

Pressed

Tab label

Bg: #1D262C
Label: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

Vertical

On light / dark

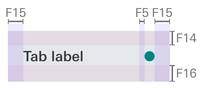
Visual alignment

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline. The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Size and font

Tab label: S6 Medium
The bar is included within the tab area.

Padding



The text aligns left with a minimum padding of 15px each side of the label.

Selected state

Tab label

The selected state has no interactions in terms of hover or pressed states.

Target area

Tab label

The target area covers the entire tab, including the bar which is set within the tab area.

Tab focus

Tab label

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

No component

There is no responsive component currently available, please discuss with your design lead if one is required and follow the 'New Pattern Request' process.

Types

Horizontal Taboggle

There are instances within forms where users need to be presented with more information or are required to fill in more details, depending on the option they select.

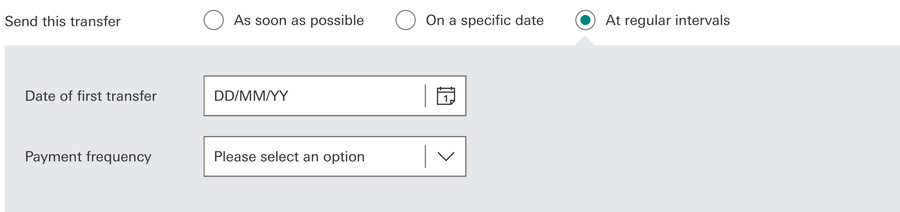
If this is the case, these additional options can be hidden or revealed, depending on the user's choice via a taboggle.

The taboggle is usually triggered by radio button selection. (See radio buttons for spec.)

The content below the taboggle trigger will be pushed downwards.

Radio button unselected

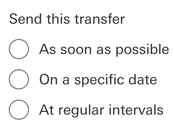
Radio button selected and taboggle activated



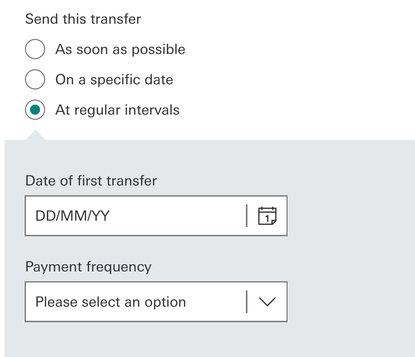
Vertical Taboggle

see above

Radio button unselected



Radio button selected and taboggle activated



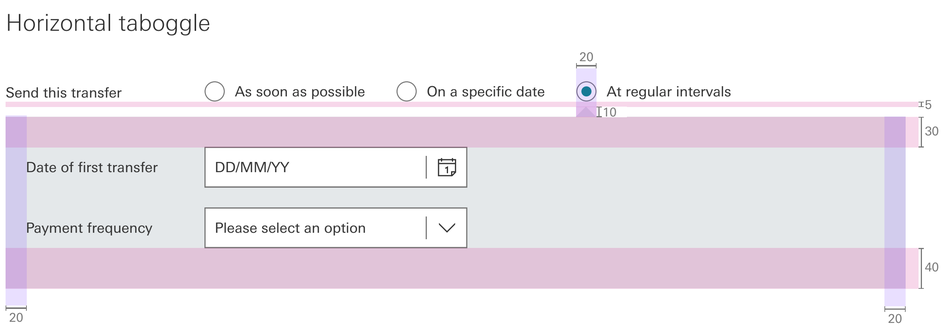
Specs – Style and Structure

Container

The taboggle container expands horizontally to the width of the form, vertically to the height to accomodate the form fields.

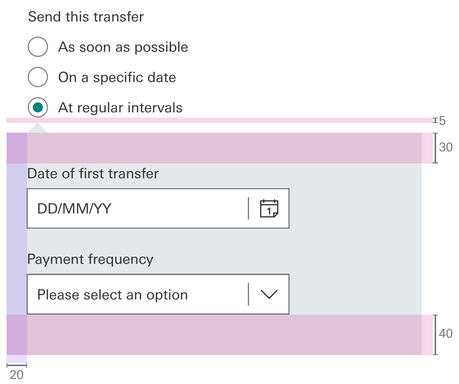
The taboggle pointer is center aligned with the trigger button.

Horizontal taboggle



Bg colour: #E4E8EA
Pointer: 20x10px

Verticle taboggle



Bg colour: #E4E8EA
Pointer: 20x10px

Types

The multi-line text field is tall enough to contain several lines of text by default. A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Scroll bar

The text area uses a native scroll bar styling across all devices.

Without counter

Field label

With counter

Field label

250 characters

Active

Field label

Typing somethin

15 of 250 characters

Error

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good

15 over the set limit

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & button

Label

Field Label

IF8

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Field label

F4

Example of help text

IF8

Help text: S6 Light #333333

Tooltip

8

Field label

IF8

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Field Label

IF8

Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Target area

Example text

The target area covers the whole area of the input

Tab focus

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Padding

Example text

IF9

IF11

F12

F12

Example text

Input font: S5 Regular #333333

Playback / read only

Playback field label

IF8

Playback input value

F16

Playback field label

F4

Playback help text

IF8

Playback input value

F16

F12

Playback input text:12px in S5 Medium.

Character count

A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. This should not prevent the user from inputting text once the limit is reached but flag that the limit has been exceeded and by how much. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Unselected

Field label

IF8

250 characters

Character Font Style: S6 #333333

Typing

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business

202 of 250 characters remaining

The amount of characters left counts downwards

Overun

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good

IF8

10 characetrs over the limit

It shows how many characters you have over typed. When a user starts deleting characters it counts down to zero. Once under the limit it displays the normal non warning counter.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Text Area 40px | 1 of 1

Types

The multi-line text field is tall enough to contain several lines of text by default. A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Scroll bar

The text area uses a native scroll bar styling across all devices.

Without counter

Field label

Input text

With counter

Field label

Input text

250 characters

Active

Field label

Typing some

15 of 250 characters

Error

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good e believe that how we do business is as important

10 characters over the limit

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label top aligned

Field label

Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text top aligned

Field label

Help text

Input text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label + tooltip top aligned

Field label

Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label top aligned

Field label

Input text

Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label left aligned

Field label

Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text left aligned

Field label

Example help text

Input text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label left aligned + tooltip

Field label

Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label left aligned

Field label

Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Input text

Padding

Example text

Example text

Input font: S5 Regular #333333

Target area

Example text

The target area covers the whole area of the input

Tab focus

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Character count

A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. This should not prevent the user from inputting text once the limit is reached but flag that the limit has been exceeded and by how much. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Unselected

Field label

Input text

250 characters

Character Font Style: S6 Regular #333333

Typing

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business

56 of 250 characters

The amount of characters left counts downwards

Overun

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good e believe that how we do business is as important

10 characters over the limit

It shows how many characters you have over typed. When a user starts deleting characters it counts down to zero. Once under the limit it displays the normal non warning counter.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Text Area 30px | 1 of 1

Types

The multi-line text field is tall enough to contain several lines of text by default. A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Scroll bar

The text area uses a native scroll bar styling across all devices.

Without counter

Field label

Input text

With counter

Field label

Input text

250 characters

Active

Field label

Typing some|

15 of 250 characters

Error

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good e believe that how we do business is as important

10 characters over the limit

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some|

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label top aligned

Field label
Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text top aligned

Field label
Help text
Input text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label + tooltip top aligned

Field label
Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label top aligned

Field label
Input text
Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label left aligned

Field label
Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text left aligned

Field label
Example help text
Input text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label left aligned + tooltip

Field label
Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label left aligned

Field label
Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Input text

Padding

Example text

Example text

Input font: S6 Regular #333333

Target area

Example text

The target area covers the whole area of the input

Tab focus

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Character count

A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. This should not prevent the user from inputting text once the limit is reached but flag that the limit has been exceeded and by how much. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Unselected

Field label
Input text
250 characters

Character Font Style: S6 #333333

Typing

Field label
At HSBC, we believe that how we do business|
56 of 250 characters

The amount of characters left counts downwards

Overun

Field label
At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good e believe that how we do business is as important
10 characters over the limit

It shows how many characters you have over typed. When a user starts deleting characters it counts down to zero. Once under the limit it displays the normal non warning counter.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Text Area 22px | 1 of 1

Types

The multi-line text field is tall enough to contain several lines of text by default. A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Scroll bar

The text area uses a native scroll bar styling across all devices.

Without counter

Field label

Input text

With counter

Field label

Input text

250 characters

Active

Field label

Typing some|

15 of 250 characters

Error

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good e believe that how we do business is as important

10 characters over the limit

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some|

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label top aligned

Field label

Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text top aligned

Field label

Help text

Input text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label + tooltip top aligned

Field label

Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label top aligned

Field label

Input text

Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label left aligned

Field label

Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text left aligned

Field label

Example help text

Input text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label left aligned + tooltip

Field label

Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label left aligned

Field label

Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Input text

Padding

Example text

Example text

Input font: S6 Regular #333333

Target area

Example text

The target area covers the whole area of the input

Tab focus

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Character count

A character limit for text boxes can be shown below the field. This should not prevent the user from inputting text once the limit is reached but flag that the limit has been exceeded and by how much. For higher or unknown character limits, users can be given the ability to drag the corner of the text area out to give them more visibility of what they are typing.

Unselected

Field label

Input text

250 characters

Character Font Style: S6 #333333

Typing

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business|

56 of 250 characters

The amount of characters left counts downwards

Overun

Field label

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good e believe that how we do business is as important

10 characters over the limit

It shows how many characters you have over typed. When a user starts deleting characters it counts down to zero. Once under the limit it displays the normal non warning counter.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

Using the font utility class 'Article Large' for body copy and lists

This class is only to be used for the main body copy for articles and reports to enhance readability when the standard body copy S5 is deemed to be too small for the content width.

As well as using the class for the body copy it can be used for ordered, unordered and custom lists within an article page. The class has all the same inline linking style properties as our S5 body copy.

RScale:1 TScale:1
Utility Class: Article Large

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand. that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

Sub header example

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand.

Custom list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

Unordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- no Annual fee
- earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

Ordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

1. no Annual fee
2. earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
3. build or improve your credit rating
   This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

RScale:2 TScale:2
Utility Class: Article Large

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

Sub header example

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand.

Custom list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

Unordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- no Annual fee
- earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

Ordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

1. no Annual fee
2. earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
3. build or improve your credit rating
   This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

RScale:3 TScale:3
Utility Class: Article Large

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

Sub header example

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand.

Custom list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

Unordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- no Annual fee
- earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- build or improve your credit rating
  Secondary text

Ordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

1. no Annual fee
2. earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
3. build or improve your credit rating
   This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well.

Types

Article page

Use body copy size S4 for the main body copy for articles and reports to enhance readability when the standard body copy S5 is deemed to be too small for the content width.

Layout article page

Header example

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand that to achieve success in the long term, economic growth must also be sustainable.

We aim to minimise our impact on the environment and to help the global transition to a low-carbon economy. We are mindful of our social responsibilities, and committed to high standards of governance.

Sub header example

At HSBC, we recognise that how we do business is as important as what we do. We have a responsibility to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate and understand.

Custom list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- ✓ no Annual fee
- ✓ earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- ✓ build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- ✓ enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

Unordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

- no Annual fee
- earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
- build or improve your credit rating
  This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.
- enjoy global discounts
  Earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers, plus get instant discounts from well-known brands around the world with our home&Away rewards programme. For all offers check out the home&away website.

Ordered list example

With the HSBC Classic Credit Card you'll get:

1. no Annual fee
2. earn cashback from your favourite shopping brands with Visa Offers.
3. build or improve your credit rating
   This card could help you build or your credit score over time, if managed well. Your credit score could be harmed if you don't make payments on time and stay within your credit limit.

Types

We use input fields to capture data that does not exist within a predefined set of values, for which we would use alternative elements such as checkboxes, radio buttons and dropdowns.

The single line input is used when content does not need to be longer than 1 line.

For inputs that require multiple lines please use the Text Area input.

Content Disclaimer

All content is only placeholder text to demonstrate patterns. Please check with your content team for current correct copy deck.

Label

Surname / Family name

Smith

Label + Help text

Surname / Family name

As it appears on your identity documents.

Multiple fields

Date of birth

For example: 25 / 12 / 1970

Day / Month / Year

Multiple fields

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

Pre-fix

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP

Pre-fix and tooltip

Currency amount

£ 10,000,000

Tooltip

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

Input text

Masking

Card number

7777 7777 7777 7777

Please select a date

For example: DD / MM / YYYY

25 / 12 / 1970

Error

Surname / Family name

Please enter your name it appears on your identity documents.

With icon button

Please select a date

For example: 25 / 12 / 1970

Playback

Surname / Family

Beaumont

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP 10,000,000

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Icon unselected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Icon selected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & button

Label

Field Label

IF8

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Field label

F4

Example of help text

IF8

Help text: S6 Light #333333

Tooltip

8

Field label

IF8

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Field Label

IF8

Error message appears here

See notifications section for specs for inline messaging

Visual alignment

Example text

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Target area

No icon

Example text

The target area covers the whole input area.

With icon

Example text

The target area for the icon overlaps the border and is 44x44px.

Tab focus

No icon

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

When icon is active

Example text

When the icon is active, the text input loses the tab focus.

Padding

F44

Example text

IF9

IF11

F12 F12

Fonts

Example text

Input font: S5 Regular #333333

Prefix

£ 1,000,000

F12 F12

Prefix font: S5 Medium #333333

Input divider

25 / 12 / 1976

F20

The field divider can either be a '/' or a '–' symbol depending on the context of the question.

Divider font: S5 Regular #333333

Icon

Example text

F13

F13

F13 F13

Playback / read only

Playback field label

IF8

Playback input value

F16

Playback field label

F4

Playback help text

IF8

Playback input value

F16

F12

Playback input text:12px in S5 Medium.

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Text inputs 40px | 1 of 1

Types

We use input fields to capture data that does not exist within a predefined set of values, for which we would use alternative elements such as checkboxes, radio buttons and dropdowns.

The single line input is used when content does not need to be longer than 1 line.

For inputs that require multiple lines please use the Text Area input.

In most cases, left aligned labels should be used however, these do impose a heavy cognitive workload on users. Alternatively, top aligned labels can be used, reducing horizontal viewing / scanning between field and accompanying label.

Content Disclaimer

All content is only placeholder text to demonstrate patterns. Please check with your content team for current correct copy deck.

Label

Surname / family name

Smith

Label + Help text

Surname / Family name

As it appears on your identity documents

Smith

Multiple fields

Date of birth

For example: 25 / 12 / 1970

Day Month Year

DD / MM / YYYY

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

Pre-fix

Currency amount

£ 1,000

Tooltip

Currency amount

£ 1,000

Masking

Email address

a*******@work.com

Error

Surname / Family name

Please enter your name it appears on your identity documents.

Icon button

Date of birth

For example: 12/02/1970

DD/MM/YY

Playback stacked

Surname / Family

Beaumont

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP 10,000,000

Playback left aligned

Surname / Family **Beaumont**

Currency amount **GBP 10,000,000**

Amount in Great British Pounds

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Locked

Example text

Border: 2px #767676
Bg:#FFFFFF
Icon: 18x18px

Icon unselected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Icon selected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Non editable

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #F3F3F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Top aligned

Label top aligned

Field label

F7

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label top aligned + help text

Field label

F4

Example help text

F7

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label top aligned + tooltip

8

Field label

F7

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label top aligned

Field label

F6

Error message appears here

Inline notification standard. See notifications section for specs.

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Left aligned

Label left aligned

AI Field label Input text

AI Multi-line label ranges with top of the input Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text left aligned

AI Field label Input text

F6

Example help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label left aligned + tooltip

8

AI Field label Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label left aligned

Field label

F6

Error message appears here

Inline notification standard. See notifications section for specs.

Input text

Input

Example text

Input font: S5 Regular #333333

Prefix

F10

£ 1,000,000

F10 F10

Prefix font: S5 Medium #333333
Divider: 1px #767676

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Target area

No icon

Example text

The target area covers the whole input area.

With icon

Example text

The target area for the icon overlaps the border and is 40x40px.

Tab focus

No icon

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

When icon is active

Example text

When the icon is active, the text input loses the tab focus.

Padding & margins

Text field

F40 Example text F9 F11 F10 F10

Icon

Example text F11 F11 F10 F10

Input divider

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

F20

The field divider can either be a '/' or a '–' symbol depending on the context of the question.

Divider font: S6 Regular #333333

Playback stacked

Surname / Family

F7

Beaumont

20

Currency amount

F4

Amount in Great British Pounds

F7

GBP 10,000,000

F10

Playback input text: S5 Medium

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Text inputs 30px | 1 of 1

Types

We use input fields to capture data that does not exist within a predefined set of values, for which we would use alternative elements such as checkboxes, radio buttons and dropdowns.

The single line input is used when content does not need to be longer than 1 line.

For inputs that require multiple lines please use the Text Area input.

In most cases, left aligned labels should be used however, these do impose a heavy cognitive workload on users. Alternatively, top aligned labels can be used, reducing horizontal viewing / scanning between field and accompanying label.

Content Disclaimer

All content is only placeholder text to demonstrate patterns. Please check with your content team for current correct copy deck.

Label

Surname / family name

Smith

Label + Help text

Surname / Family name

As it appears on your identity documents

Smith

Multiple fields

Date of birth

For example: 25/12/1970

Day Month Year

DD / MM / YYYY

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

Pre-fix

Currency amount

£ 1,000

Tooltip

Currency amount

£ Input text

Masking

Email address

a*******@work.com

Error

Surname / Family name

Please enter your name as it appears on your identity documents.

Icon button

Date of birth

For example: 12/12/1970

12/12/1970

Playback stacked

Surname / Family

Beaumont

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP 10,000,000

Playback left aligned

Surname / Family **Beaumont**

Currency amount **GBP 10,000,000**

Amount in Great British Pounds

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some|

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Locked

Example text

Border: 2px #767676
Bg:#FFFFFF
Icon: 14x14px

Icon unselected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Icon selected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Non editable

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #F3F3F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label top aligned

Field label

F7

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Field label

Example of help text

F4 F7

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

8

Field label

F7

Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Field label

F6

Error message appears here

Inline notification small. See notifications section for specs.

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label left aligned

AI Field label Input text

AI Multi-line label ranges with top of the input Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text left aligned

AI Field label Input text

F6

Example help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label left aligned + tooltip

8

AI Field label Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label left aligned

Field label

F6

Error message appears here

Inline notification small. See notifications section for specs.

Input text

Input

Example text

Input font: S6 Regular #333333

Prefix

F10

£ 1,000,000

F10 F10

Prefix font: S6 Medium #333333
Divider: 1px #767676

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Target area

No icon

Example text

The target area covers the whole input area.

With icon

Example text

The target area for the icon overlaps the border and is 34x30px.

Tab focus

No icon

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

When icon is active

Input text

When the icon is active, the text input loses the tab focus.

Padding & margins

Text field

F30

Example text

F6 F8

F10 F10

Icon

Example text

F8 F8

F10 F10

Input divider

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

F16

The field divider can either be a '/' or a '–' symbol depending on the context of the question.

Divider font: S6 Regular #333333

Playback stacked

Surname / Family

F7

Beaumont

20

Currency amount

F4

Amount in Great British Pounds

F7

GBP 10,000,000

F10

Playback input text: S5 Medium

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

We use input fields to capture data that does not exist within a predefined set of values, for which we would use alternative elements such as checkboxes, radio buttons and dropdowns.

The single line input is used when content does not need to be longer than 1 line.

For inputs that require multiple lines please use the Text Area input.

In most cases, left aligned labels should be used however, these do impose a heavy cognitive workload on users. Alternatively, top aligned labels can be used, reducing horizontal viewing / scanning between field and accompanying label.

Content Disclaimer

All content is only placeholder text to demonstrate patterns. Please check with your content team for current correct copy deck.

Label

Surname / family name

Smith

Label + Help text

Surname / family name

As it appears on your identity documents

Smith

Multiple fields

Date of birth

For example: 25 / 12 / 1970

Day Month Year

DD / MM / YYYY

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

Pre-fix

Currency amount

£ 1,000

Tooltip

Currency amount

£ 1,000

Masking

Email address

a*******@work.com

Error

Surname / Family name

hghgfhf

Please enter your name as it appears on your identity documents.

Icon button

Date of birth

For example: 12/12/1970

12/12/1970

Playback stacked

Surname / Family

Beaumont

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP 10,000,000

Playback left aligned

Surname / Family

Beaumont

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP 10,000,000

Specs – Style

Unselected

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Hover

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Active

Typing some|

Border: 1px #2278CE
Bg: #FFFFFF

Set

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #FFFFFF

Locked

Example text

Border: 2px #767676
Bg:#FFFFFF
Icon: 14x14px

Icon unselected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Icon selected

Icon svg: 18x18px #333333

Disabled

Example text

The input state when disabled is shown at an alpha value of 50% of it's current state.

Error

Example text

Border: 1px #A8000B
Bg: #F9F2F3

Non editable

Example text

Border: 1px #767676
Bg: #F3F3F3

Specs – Structure

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label top aligned

Field label

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Help text

Field label

Example of help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Tooltip

Field label

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error

Field label

Error message appears here

Inline notification small. See notifications section for specs.

Labels, help text, tooltips & errors

Label left aligned

Field label — Input text

Multi-line label ranges with top of the input — Input text

Field label: S5 Regular #333333

Label + help text left aligned

Field label — Input text

Example help text

Help text: S6 Regular #333333

Label left aligned + tooltip

Field label — Input text

Icon SVG: 'help' 18x18px #333333

Error label left aligned

Field label

Error message appears here

Inline notification small. See notifications section for specs.

Input text

Input

Example text

Input font: S6 Regular #333333

Prefix

£ 1,000,000

Prefix font: S6 Medium #333333
Divider: 1px #767676

The text should be visually aligned to be vertically centred between the rules measuring from the Cap Height and the baseline.

The type alignment specs may need slight adjustment due to the difference in font rendering between sketch and code.

Target area

No icon

Example text

The target area covers the whole input area.

With icon

Example text

The target area for the icon overlaps the border and is 34x22px.

Tab focus

No icon

Example text

HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

When icon is active

Input text

When the icon is active, the text input loses the tab focus.

Padding & margins

Text field

Example text

Icon

Example text

Input divider

Sort code

00 – 00 – 00

The field divider can either be a '/' or a '–' symbol depending on the context of the question.

Divider font: S6 Regular #333333

Playback stacked

Surname / Family

Beaumont

Currency amount

Amount in Great British Pounds

GBP 10,000,000

Playback input text: S5 Medium

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

The Text component controls the responsive behaviour of typography across different breakpoints in relation to column width.

At larger breakpoints it's important that the text does not stretch full width in order to maintain readability.

The text component can contain any of our approved typography styles.

Breakpoints 320 – 959

12 columns max width

320px

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving.

12 columns

320px

Breakpoints 960 – 1279

10 columns max width

960px

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

10 columns

960px

Breakpoints 1280 fixed

8 columns max width

1280px

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system. Our values are central to achieving these aims.

8 columns

1280px

Types

Tooltips can be used to provide additional information that is only required by a small percentage of users, without impacting the experience of the majority (eg explaining what a CVC number is).

They should never hide information that the majority of users will need, or that is essential to complete a task. Adequate support should be provided up-front using contextual help.

Sketch note:

The examples opposite are made responsive within their sketch folders. To resize select the folder rather than individual elements.

Icon trigger

Unselected and Active states

Text trigger

An example of a glossary tooltip text link

Panel

Default position centred below

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Pointer can move along if the tooltip is near the content edge

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Pointer can move along if the tooltip is near the content edge

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Secondary position centred above if there is not enough screen estate below the trigger

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Pointer can move along if the tooltip is near the content edge

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Pointer can move along if the tooltip is near the content edge

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Specs – Style

Icon trigger

Icon SVG: 'Help / Help Active' #333333

Text trigger

An example of a glossary tooltip text link

Underline: #333333 Dash

Panel

Border: 1px #C9D0D5
Drop Shadow: #000000 @ 20% opacity. X: 0 Y:1 Blur:2 Spread:0
Font: #333333

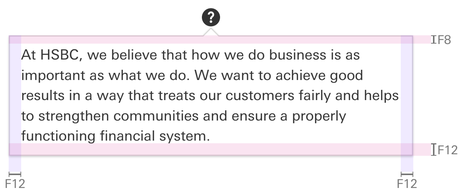
Specs – Structure

Standard across all breakpoints

At HSBC, we believe that how we do business is as important as what we do. We want to achieve good results in a way that treats our customers fairly and helps to strengthen communities and ensure a properly functioning financial system.

Space from pointer to Icon SVG: 1px
Pointer: 16x8px
Icon SVG: 'Help / Help Active' 18x18px
Default Font: S6 Regular #333333

Padding



Padding to content: 8,12,12,12px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Tooltips | 1 of 1

Types

Tooltips can be used to provide additional information that is only required by a small percentage of users, without impacting the experience of the majority (eg explaining what a CVC number is).

They should never hide information that the majority of users will need, or that is essential to complete a task. Adequate support should be provided up-front using contextual help.

Sketch note:

The examples opposite are made responsive within their sketch folders. To resize select the folder rather than individual elements.

Icon trigger

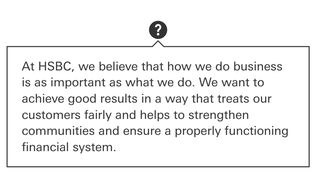
Unselected and Active states

Text trigger

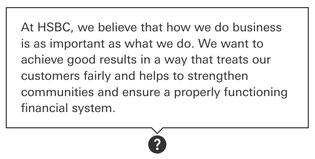
An example of a glossary tooltip text link

Panel

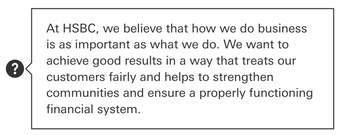
Default position centred below



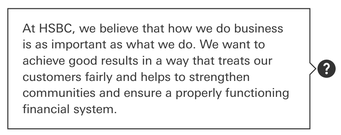
Pointer position centered above



Pointer position centered left



Pointer position centered right



Specs – Style

Icon trigger

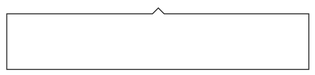
Icon SVG: 'Help / Help Active' #333333

Text trigger

An example of a glossary tooltip text link

Underline: #333333 Dash

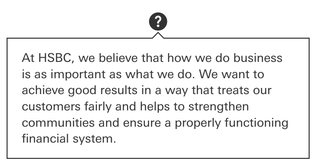
Panel



Border: 1px #333333

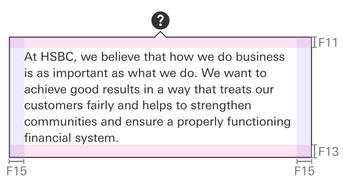
Specs – Structure

Standard across all breakpoints



Space from pointer to Icon SVG: 1px
Pointer: 12x6px
Icon SVG: 'Help / Help Active' 18x18px
Default Font: S6 Regular #333333

Padding



Padding to content: 11,15,13,15px

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Responsive - Sort | 1 of 1

Types

View options are used to provide a prominent way for users to configure the content they are viewing to suit their needs (eg switching from a list view to a grid view so they can see images more clearly).

Label

Description to go here

Icon

Description to go here

Label

RScale:1&2

List | Graph | Table

List | Graph

Icon

RScale:1&2

Specs – Style

States

Unselected

List

Border: 1px #333333
Icon SVG: #333333

Hover

List

Bg: #F1F3F4

Pressed

List

Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected

List

Bg: #E4E8EA
Pointer: #333333

Specs – Structure

Target area

Graph

Target area covers each separate view control

Tab focus

List | Graph | Table

There is a separate tab focus for each view control. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Text wrap

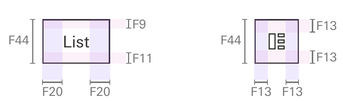
Short label | Long label over two lines | Short label

Visual alignment

Standard

Font: S5 Reg
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Dimensions



Font: S5 Reg
Icon SVG: 18x18px

List

Pointer: 12x6px #333333

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Toggle 40px | 1 of 2

Types

View options are used to provide a prominent way for users to configure the content they are viewing to suit their needs (eg switching from a list view to a grid view so they can see images more clearly).

Toogle 40px - Label

Toggle 40px - Icon

Specs – Style

States

Unselected

Border: 1px #333333
Icon SVG: #333333

Hover

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4

Pressed

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #3E505D
Pointer: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

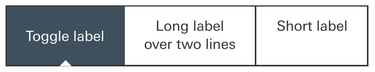
Target area

Target area covers each separate view control

Tab focus

There is a separate tab focus for each view control. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

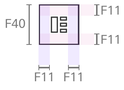
Text wrap



Spacing & type

Label

Icon



Font: S5 Reg
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Pointer

Pointer: 12x6px #FFFFFF

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

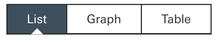
For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop - Toggle 30px | 2 of 2

Types

View options are used to provide a prominent way for users to configure the content they are viewing to suit their needs (eg switching from a list view to a grid view so they can see images more clearly).

Toggle 30px - Label



Specs – Style

States

Unselected

Border: 1px #333333

Hover

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #F1F3F4

Pressed

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #E4E8EA

Selected

Border: 1px #333333
Bg: #3E505D
Pointer: #FFFFFF

Specs – Structure

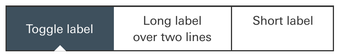
Target area

Target area covers each separate view control

Tab focus

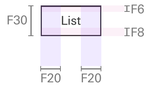
There is a separate tab focus for each view control. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states in addition to any custom designed focused state.

Text wrap



Visual alignment

Label



Font: S6 Regular
Icon SVG: 18x18px

Pointer

Pointer: 12x6px #FFFFFF

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Types

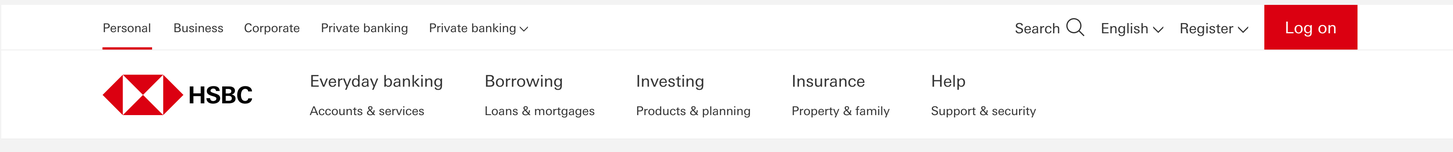
Masthead

Basic pagination is used when there are fewer pages and the user is likely to skip navigate the pages one at a time to find what they are looking for.

Breakpoints 320+

Breakpoints 320 – 759

Breakpoints 760+



Specs – Style

Atomic elements

The next / previous (tertiary icon buttons), dropdown and tertiary 'Go' buttons are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Elements

Next / Previous

Dropdown

Tertiary button

Typography

Label

Specs – Structure

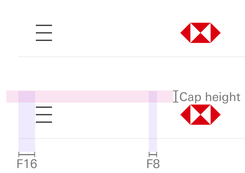
Atomic elements

The next / previous, dropdown and tertiary 'Go' buttons are all atomic elements. Please see their respective sections for full specifications for style and structure.

Target area and tab focus

Please see the individual specs for the atomic elements for these states.

Basic



Font: S5 Regular
Label cap-height centred on the button

Breakpoints 320 – 759

Breakpoints 760+

Accessibility

Testing

Please make sure all components adhere to the latest HSBC Accessibility Framework. All new development work should be reviewed by DD before being released.

Text resize

Make sure your designs, and their implementation in HTML, do not break when the font size is increased to 200%.

Pinch & zoom

Do not disable any browser 'pinch and zoom' functionality.

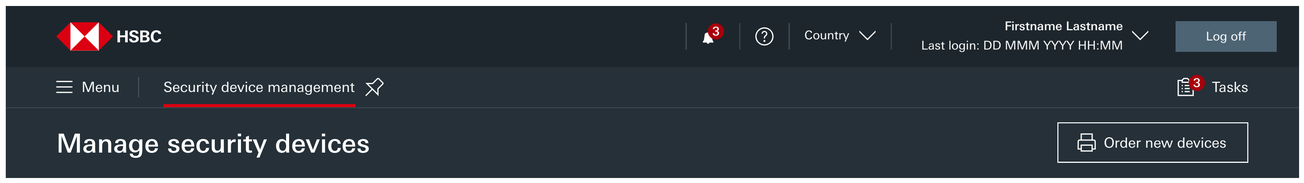
Focus state

When navigated to by tabbing, all focusable elements must have a visible outline so that users can track where they are in the content. HSBC uses the default browser style to highlight focus states **in addition** to any custom designed focused state.

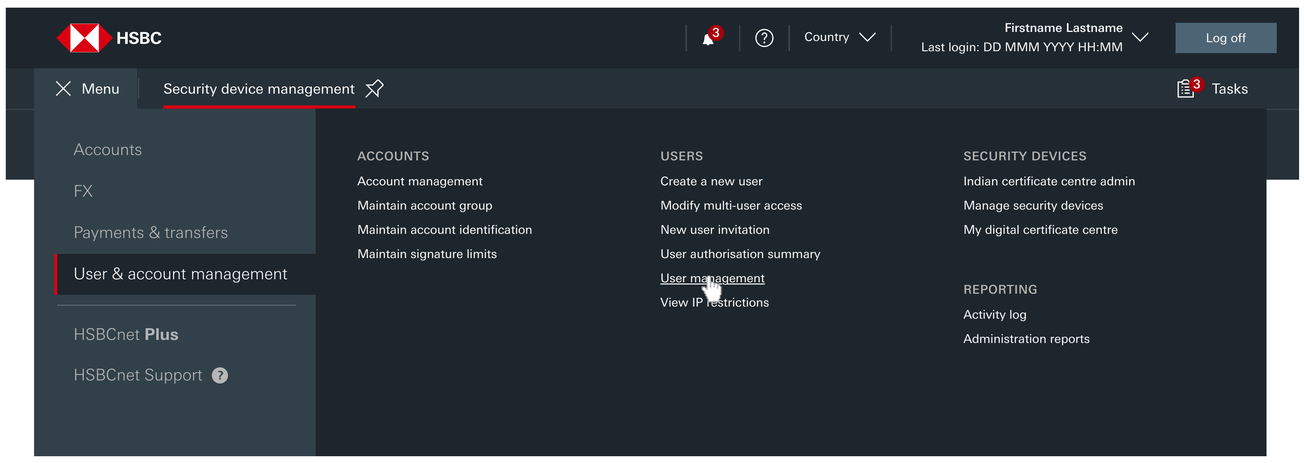
For more information on the HSBC Accessibility Framework please go to create.hsbc

Compact Desktop (NET) - Masthead | 1 of 2

Complete NET stack



NET Menu open

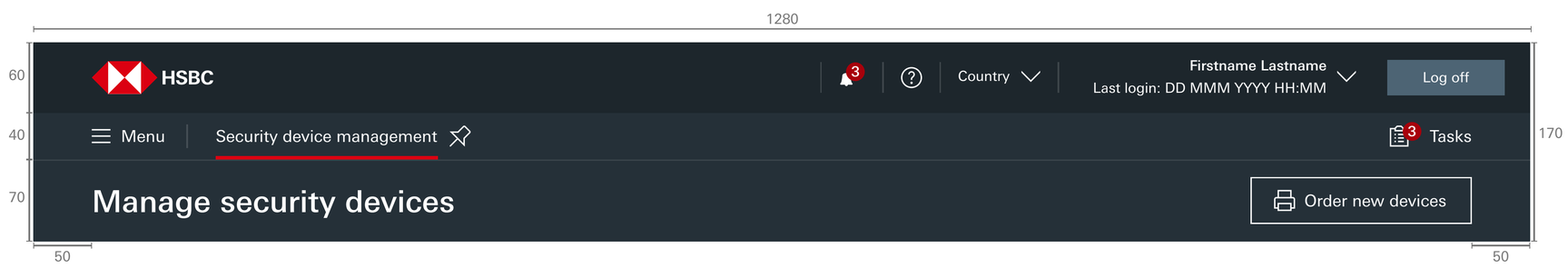


NET Sub brand

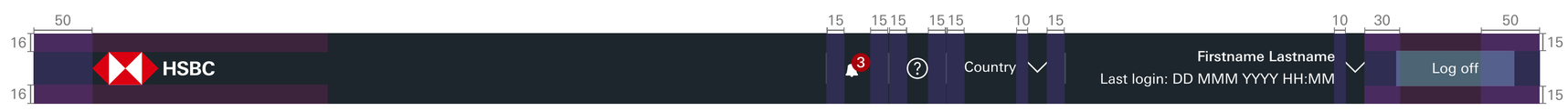
Compact desktop (NET) - Masthead | 2 of 2

Visit create.hsbc for more information

Complete stack

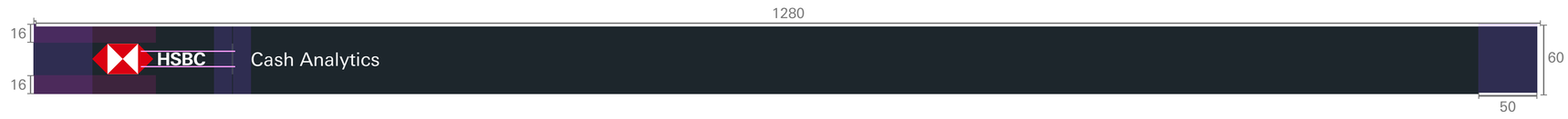


Logo & utility bar



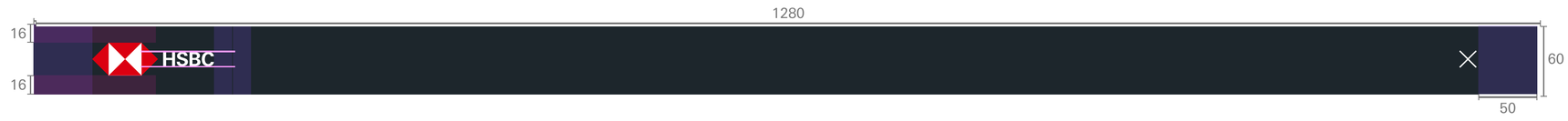
Logo: 28px high
Seperator line: #ffffff 15%
Font style: Regular / Medium12px
Bg colour: #1d262c

Branded



Logo: 28px high
Seperator line: #ffffff 15%
Title font: 18px Regular
Title font colour: #ffffff
Bg colour: #1d262c

Blank



Logo: 28px high
Seperator line: #ffffff 15%
Title font: 18px Regular
Title font colour: #ffffff
Bg colour: #1d262c

Menu bar

Font colour: #ffffff
Font style: Body Regular 14px
Bg colour: #253038
Selected bar: #db0011

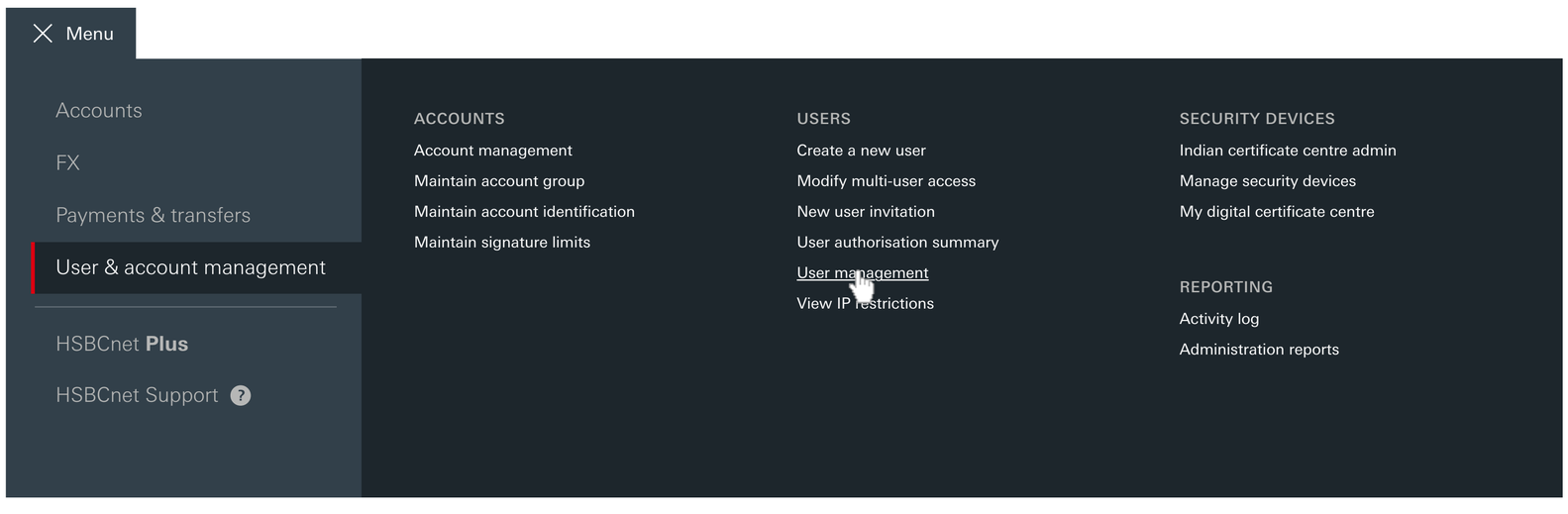
H1 & CTA bar

Font style: H1
Font colour: #ffffff
Bg colour: #253038

H1 & Page tabs

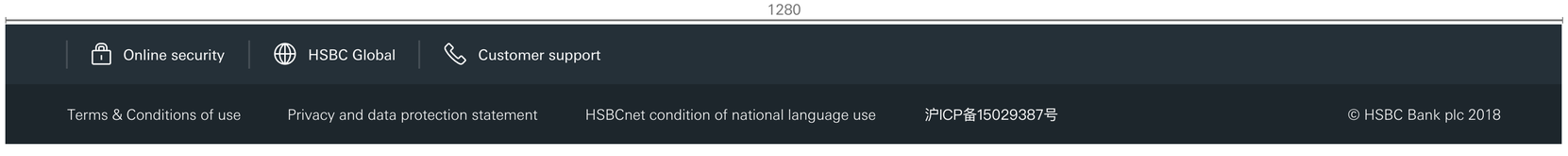
H1 with back button

Net menu open



Compact desktop (NET) - Footer | 1 of 1

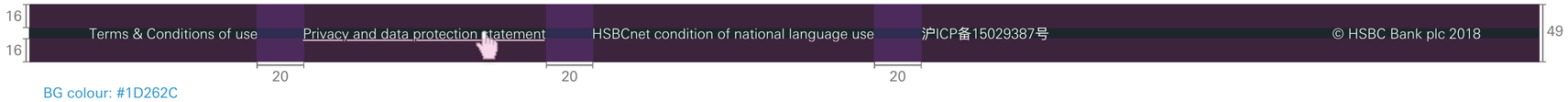
Complete stack



Links bar

BG colour: #253038
Font: Univers Next for HSBC
Style: Regular
Size: 12px
Colour: #ffffff
Hover decoration: Underline
Icon colour: #ffffff
Icon size:18x18px

T&Cs bar



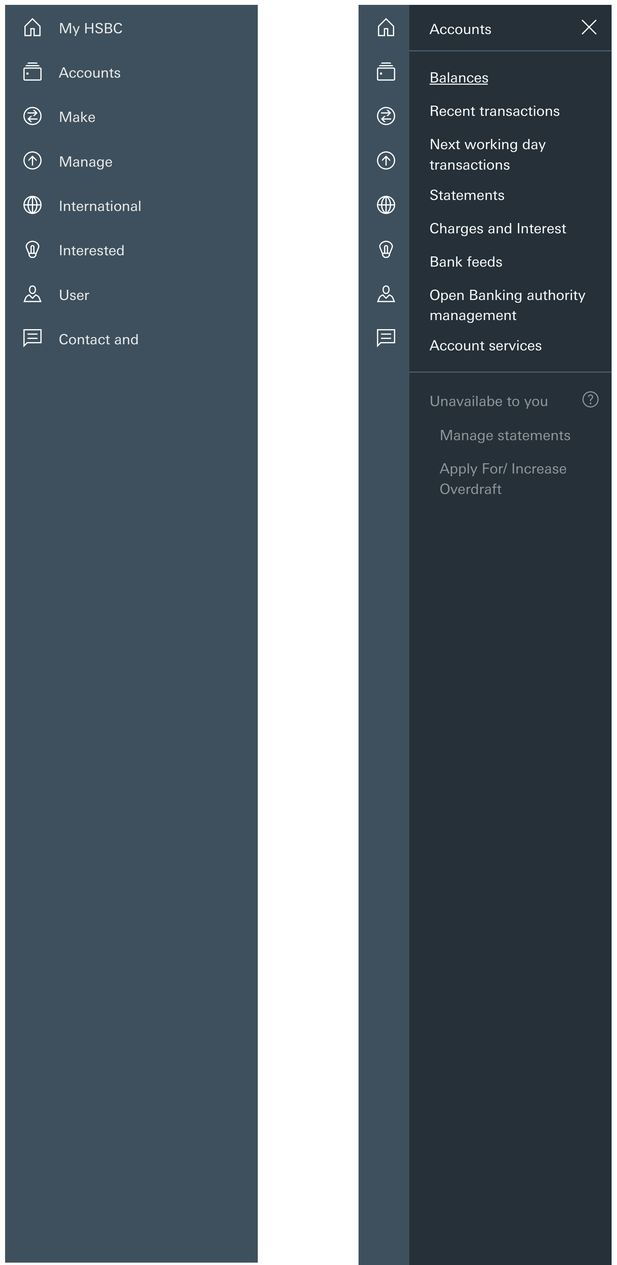
BG colour: #1D262C

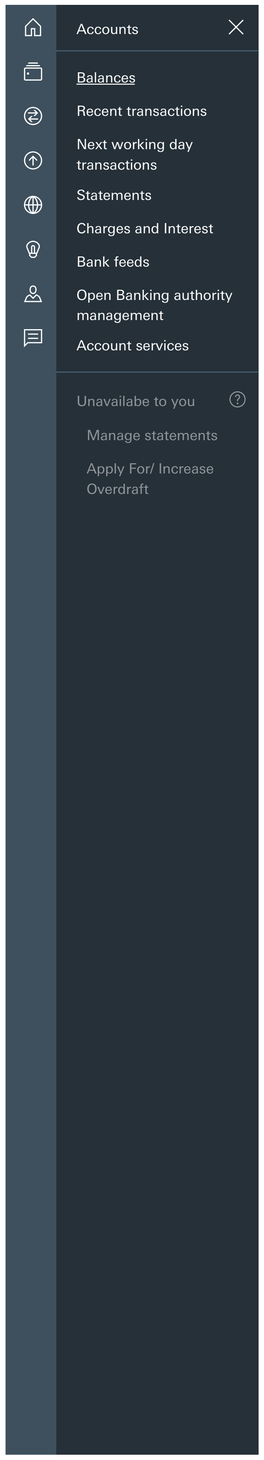
Font: Univers Next for HSBC
Style: Light
Size: 12px
Colour: #ffffff
Hover decoration: Underline

Compact desktop (DBB) - Masthead | 1 of 1

DBB Masthead

DBB Navigation





Compact desktop (DBB) - Footer | 1 of 1

DBB footer

HSBC UK Customer Legal Information Security Careers at HSBC

© Copyright HSBC 2017. All rights reserved. No endorsement or approval of any third parties or their advice, opinions, information, products or services is expressed or implied by any information on this Site or by any hyperlinks to or from any third party websites or pages. Your use of this website is subject to the terms and conditions governing it. Please read these terms and conditions before using the website.